

DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL
ATTACHE'S
REPORTS

O.N.I.

DECEMBER 1914

NWC ARCHIVES

491

Sketch of mine fields off Hingtao.
From chart furnished Japanese by Germans
after the surrender.



10 mines
Varying dist. apart.

Round 3
PB

10 mines
60 meters apart.

8 mines
60 meters apart.

25 mines
60 meters apart.

6 mines
Varying dist. apart.

13 mines
Varying dist. apart.

16 mines
Varying dist. apart.

11 mines
Varying dist. apart.

9 mines
Varying dist. apart.

Red Rock

Shikung Tan

Maitan

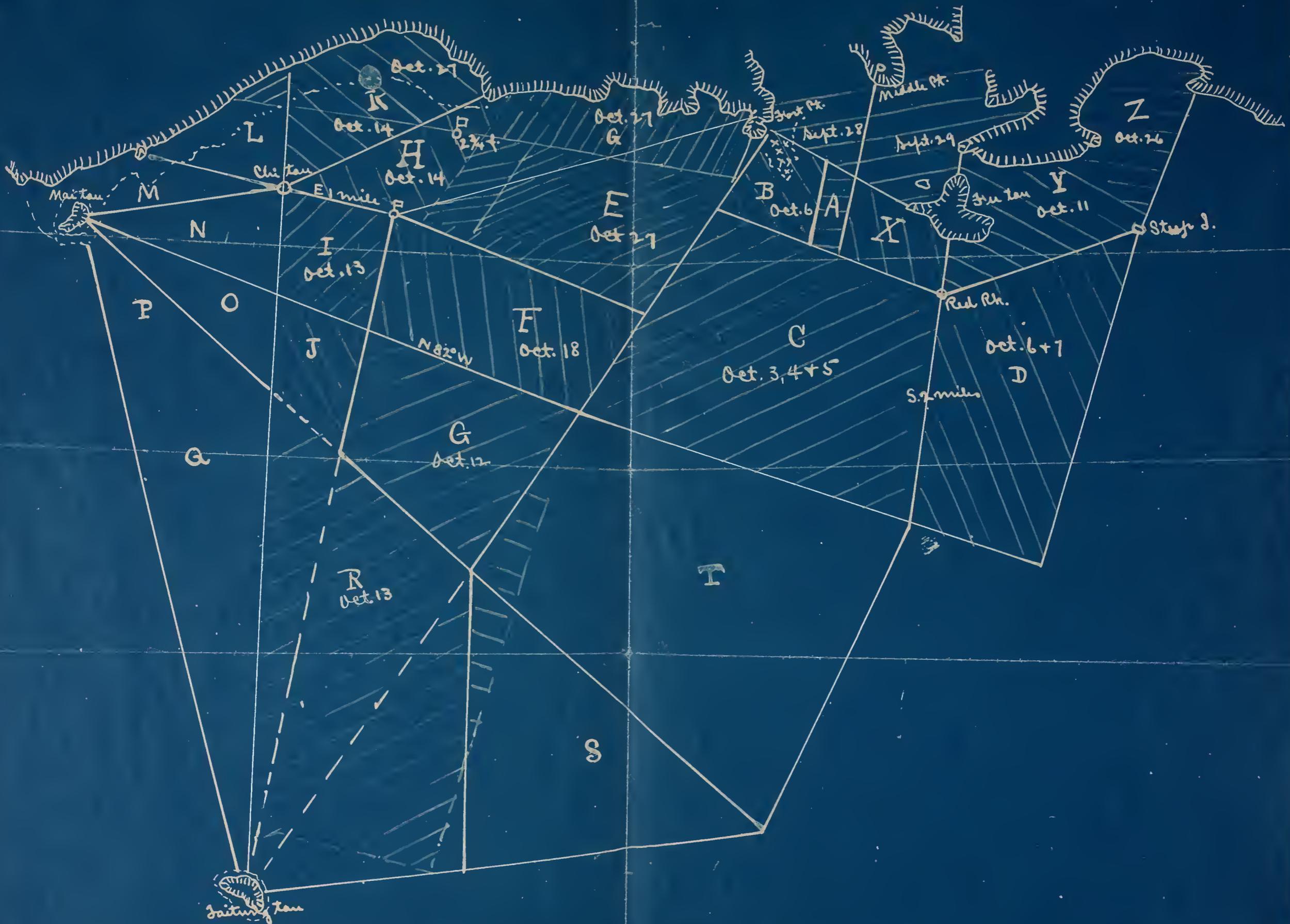
Hingtao.

Cove Harbor.

W-96-B "B"

4919

Sketch of Mine Sweeping Plan.

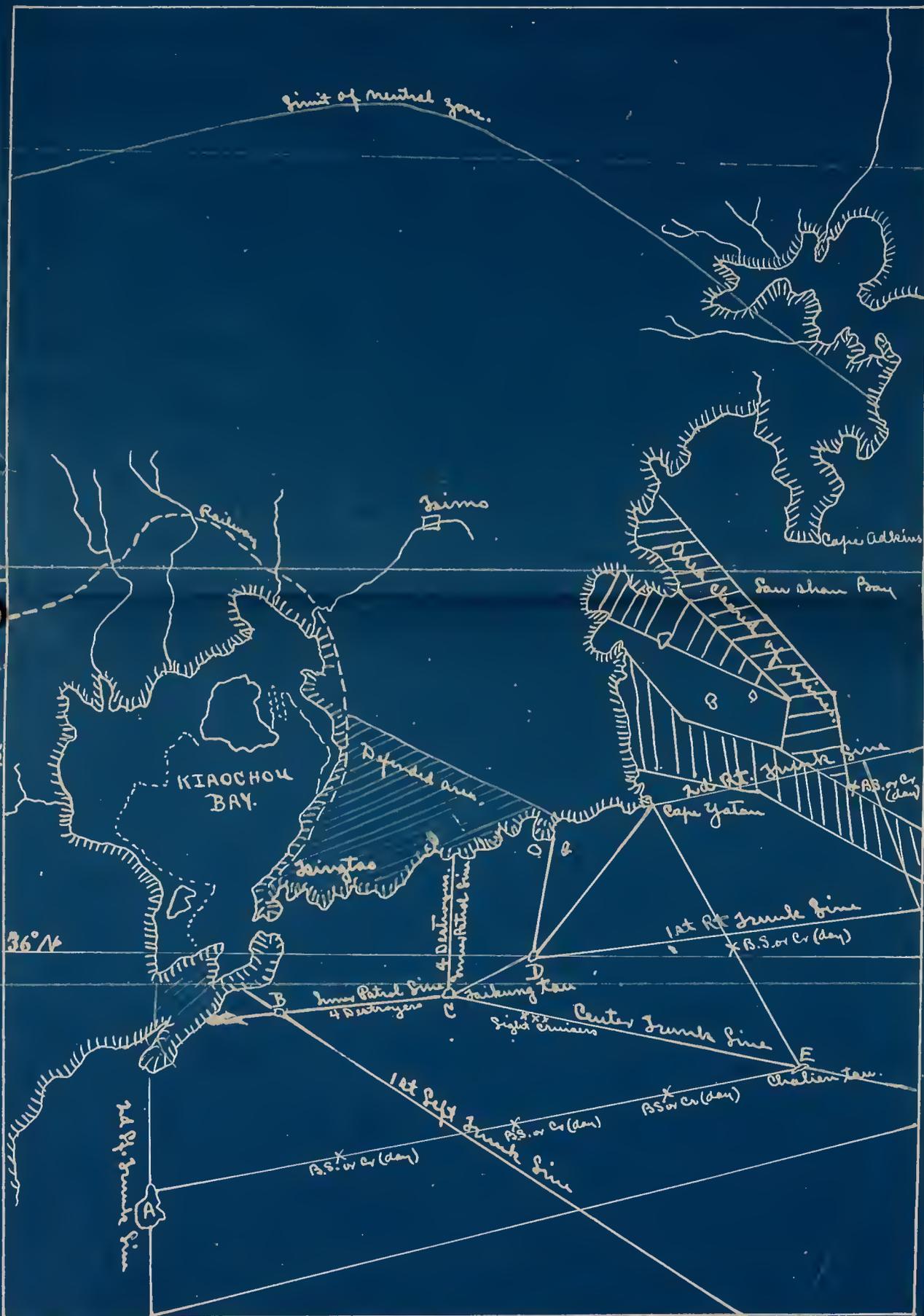


"A"

49

N-9577

Sketch of Blockade Plan.



December 1914 - 512

DECLASSIFIED

Not to be taken
from Library

DECLASSIFIED IN DOD MEMO OF 3 MAY 1972, SUBJECT
DECLASSIFICATION OF WWII RECORDS

Need not be returned, please 5/2

DEC 1 1914
SUBJECT Duty with the Brazilian War College.

From N No. 8 Date December 1st, 1914, 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____, 191

1. I have to make the following preliminary report upon the duty upon which I am engaged at Rio de Janeiro in connection with the Brazilian War College.
2. This duty on account of its peculiar character has and must continue to have two distinct sides. These two aspects are related in such manner that it is undesirable that they should be dissociated. From every point of view the most efficient work and the greatest benefits will result from the efforts of officers representing the United States Government, giving aid and assistance in their official capacity to the Brazilian Navy.
3. The importance of this point of view can hardly be overestimated. To appreciate the reasons it is necessary to have a clear comprehension of the local conditions and the character of the Brazilian people.
4. Owing to many considerations Brazil seems to consider itself comparatively friendless. She seeks and finds proof of international friendship in acts that would perhaps appear insignificant to others. The ruling or educated class is small and the value of their good will is comparatively more important and valuable here than elsewhere.
5. Brazil has sought and still seeks assistance and aid of all kinds from abroad, from outside her own boundaries. She has frequently met with unjust treatment and is to a certain extent suspicious and distrustful of the purposes of many foreigners.
6. The assignment of Naval Officers of the United States to duty at the Brazilian War College affords an opportunity for favorable influence that cannot be exaggerated. Since the educated class is small Naval and Military men form an appreciable fraction of the whole. The Naval Officers of Brazil are an exceptionally well educated and well read body of men. They have been very

SUBJECT _____

From _____ No. _____ Date _____, 191

extensively educated in England, Germany and France. As a rule this education has had only an individual purpose that is the education of the person concerned, coordination and cooperation is lacking. It is these qualities that the Brazilian War College hopes to supply. The Brazilians are in the attitude of awaiting instruction and the credit that comes with success will be very great. It is desirable that this accomplishment be associated in the minds of the Brazilian Naval Officers with the United States Government and not with the names of individual Naval Officers.

7. In view of the above this duty divides itself into two main parts. One the instruction and improvement of the Brazilian Navy by the spreading of American Naval ideas, and the inculcation of American Naval ideals. The other the cultivation of friendly feeling toward America throughout as large a part of the Brazilian Navy as it is possible to influence.

8. The first of these duties embraces the teaching of strategy tactics, cooperation and coordination to a class of officers at the war college in order that they may spread the knowledge throughout their service. This teaching should be constantly stamped as an American product brought to Brazil by the United States Government as a special favor in the spirit of kindness. Educated and intelligent as they are the Naval Officer students need no urging to apply themselves or to appreciate the value of the gift that the United States Government is making them. Such a feeling with these people counts for a great deal.

9. The second part of the duty consists in spreading the War College teaching as far as possible within the Navy and disseminating the fact that the teaching is being given.

SUBJECT _____

From _____ No. _____ Date _____, 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____, 191

In this way the benefit that accrues to the United States will be a maximum.

IO. It is easy to see that if the duty here is reduced to that of a mere employe of the Brazilian Government the benefit above referred to is lost. The nature of the people is such that they would probably consider that the favor was conferred by them upon the ~~Brazilian Government~~. *American Government.*

II. The Brazilian Navy is at present in a position where they are peculiarly susceptible to influence, by any one who they consider disinterested. The personel is active intelligent and very highly educated. The rapid development of the Navy has only been retarded for the moment by the present financial difficulties. The force that will tie the Navy together will be the teachings of the War College. Already in an uncertain fashion these men have tried to study questions of National Strategy and National Policy. They have not had the methods systems and precedents of the United States Naval War College to guide them. However already there are ideas of National Strategy, of the probability of certain campaigns and the corresponding forms of defense. It seems highly desirable for the United States to understand and develop these ideas. These plans and studies should be understood by the Navy. Assistance in working out these questions should be given even if they serve no ultimate military purpose. The possibility of a Naval campaign in these waters should not be forgotten. The feeling of gratitude and friendship for the United States on the part of these people would be very valuable.

The strategic value of Fernando Noronha, the Brazilian Island of Trinidad, Abrolhos, Isla Grande etc. were well known to the English and German cruisers at the outbreak of the present

SUBJECT _____

From _____ No. _____ Date _____ 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____ 191

war.

While the United States may never be called upon to maintain the Monroe Doctrine in these waters, yet surely it is worth while obtaining the necessary military information. By cooperation with the Brazilian War College it is believed that this information can be obtained to a degree not possible elsewhere. It is suggested that the problem may well be considered by the War College at Newport.

II. The best method to attain these ends is to make use of our officers attached to the Brazilian War College. They should at the same time hold official position representative of the United States. In this manner they can approach the question openly and request the cooperation of the Brazilian and United States War Colleges in the solution of military questions of mutual interest.

12. The Brazilian War College is very new. Its methods principles and precedents are still to be established. The Navy of Brazil has detailed its very best men for this duty. It is desirable that the future effect of the War College be not underestimated. Unlike the position of the United States War College here there is no opposition. It looks as though the whole navy looks to the War College for guidance away from the useless ideas and wasted energies that have resulted from promiscuous European teaching. It does not seem too much to say that this guidance if properly given can induce these people to follow our methods and our teachings, and to act in a manner that will at least be self supporting, and not antagonistic, even if we never have to call upon them for cooperation.

SUBJECT

From _____ No. _____ Date _____, 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____, 191

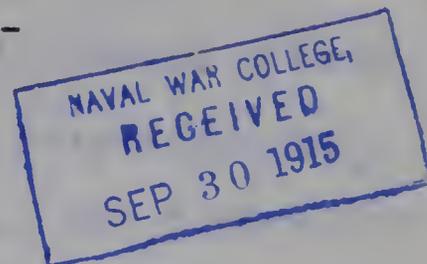
13. The present is a time when the above opinions seem worthy of consideration. Cut off by the war from many sources of education and influence, these people are suddenly confronted with Naval problems and problems of international relations and policy that are by no means easy of solution. The maintenance of neutrality is not easy for a country, comparatively weak in military force. It is a particularly favorable time for the United States to gain a lasting feeling of obligation.

14. It seems to me after some experience and much thought, that the object sought can best be attained by the performance of this duty in the spirit I have indicated. First, the instruction and influencing of Brazilian ideas through the War College and its teaching. This teaching to be always understood as the gift of the United States Government. Second, by influencing people inside and outside the Navy to appreciate the friendly attitude of the United States and to assist in the cooperation and in the development of the possibilities of cooperation. In furtherance it is suggested that the U. S. Naval War College point out the information required. This information would become evident after a theoretical consideration of a campaign South of the Panama Canal.

15. In pursuance of all these objects it is desirable that the officers on duty here, retain the technical position of Naval Attaches.

January 7, 1915.

A M E R I C A N N O T E S .

From the JORNAL DO COMMERCIO, December 2, 1914. Rio de Janeiro.

As the war develops, the American people realize that the strict neutrality which has been adopted by the President and the Secretary of State cannot keep the nation from facing the different possibilities which a victory on one or the other side of the warring groupes will place before the United States and, in a general sense, before all the countries of the American continent.

Nobody can any longer be deceived by the theoretic utopianism with which Secretary Bryan tried to define the present conflict as a struggle of interests quite foreign to the political sphere of action of the American nations. Whatever be the end of the war, the international situation will take on a different form in which the old relations heretofore existing between the New and the Old World will become untenable. It is no longer possible to hold to the principle that the American continent will not be attacked on account of a doctrine vaguely accepted by Europe and the observance of which was assured only through the weakness of the Old World, resulting from the disagreement of the political groupes.

The war can have only two solutions, aside from the possibility of a prolonged conflict in which Europe will return to barbarism and from which will result a continent politically and economically ruined. Leaving this hypothesis aside, there still remain the two solutions referred to: Victory for Germany or for England. If Germany wins, the dominant world power will fall into the hands of a combination of the Germanic nations with Russia. If England wins, the two balancing forces will be England and Russia. This means that the great Slavonic Empire represents at this moment the constant factor which, in either

case, will enter into the future settlement of the political power of the Old World. The tendencies of this Slavic element need not concern the American people, because Russia has set her eyes upon Eastern Europe and Central Asia. The future destiny of our continent is hardly dependent upon the influence of the two elements which, in either case, will unite with Russia as the decisive force in world politics.

The question for the Americans is, What will happen in case of a Germanic victory and What will happen in case England is victorious? The question has been well presented in the American press under the happy form of "Militarism versus Sea Power". As a matter of fact, it is a question of a struggle between the supremacy of Teutonic continental militarism and of the naval power of England. Which of those two forces threatens by its unconditional predominance the inviolability of our continent in the more definite and the more dangerous manner? This is the question which public opinion in the United States is trying to solve and which the most brilliant political thinkers in the country are discussing in a conservative manner in order not to violate the principle of strict neutrality which the nation adopted on the advice of its government.

Both the warring powers declare that in any event they will respect the fundamental principles of the Monroe Doctrine, and that they will not endeavor to annex territories in South America nor in the North American territories which are not under the political dominion of the United States. But the Americans themselves who enjoy a reputation of excessive international good faith, in view of recent facts, can have in the word of the great powers of the Old World only a confidence subjected to many restrictions and the whole question of danger which the future has in store for the two Americas, revolves, not around promises and ideas of international morality which European diplomacy does not take seriously, but rather around a cold analysis of the interests which Germany and England respectively

can have in the violation of Pan-American integrity.

To a certain extent, each of the great contesting European powers speaks with sincerity when it says that it does not intend to annex territory in Latin America, if it is victorious. Germany would not only have no need of such annexation, as victory would bring it the English and French possessions, thus supplying plenty of land for colonization and for economic expansion, but it would also, for a long while, be unable to attempt a risky enterprise of conquest in America. If Germany, whose main object is to annex European territories immediately adjacent to its present frontiers, were victorious, it would have to struggle for decades against the problem which confronted it in Alsace-Lorraine and which now would be incomparably greater. Harrassed by the wrath of the conquered nations and embarrassed by the hostility of the peoples incorporated in the German Empire thru conquest, Germany could not dissipate its energies in remote lands and would have great interest in cultivating friendly relations with the United States and with the other American Republics.

The possibilities resulting from an English victory are somewhat different. Undoubtedly England has no desire whatever to annex new territories, as its colonial possessions are already too great for London to exercise effective control over them. The colonies which are being taken from Germany, should the outcome of the war leave them in the hands of England, will probably be distributed among the other allies and a share of them may even be given to Italy in recompense for her neutrality. But if England does not wish to annex vast territories, it will surely want to make a certain number of changes on the map, in order to render the bases of her world sea-power stronger, which the English consider the natural sequel of a victory for which they are making so many sacrifices.

In English naval circles, the lesson taught by the German raids which are being made upon English commerce, is arousing

the idea that it is absolutely necessary to increase considerably the number of links in the great chain of naval bases, which forms the foundation of the naval supremacy of England. These plans of England cannot be realized without her running against the vital interests of some of the South-American countries and also of the United States as identified by the expression "Pan-American". In the Southern Atlantic, it will probably be most difficult to reconcile British interests with the rights of the American nations. The officers of the English navy complain of the defect resulting from the incomplete character of the strategic chain which, according to the ambition of the British Admiralty, should be so constituted as to make the great Southern Ocean an "English Sea". The possession of all the strategic points on the African coast will not render that absolute control possible, as long as the corresponding points on the South American coast and on the Oceanic islands off the coast of Brazil are not in the hands of England. This strategic gap is so keenly felt that, in spite of the reserve enjoined by the present situation, English writers on naval matters have not been able to prevent here and there some indiscreet utterance which expresses the regret that these points are not within the reach of the British Admiralty so that it might use them as bases for English cruisers.

In normal times these opinions of the English writers would not have been taken very seriously and, besides, would have remained only personal opinions. But at a moment when England is involved in a war whose object frankly expressed through the organs of public opinion, is to establish an absolute naval supremacy in all the seas, the covetous glances which British seamen are directing along the South-American coast, cannot fail to cause some anxiety over this whole continent.

In the United States these rumors, coinciding with a strong revival of British imperialism and with the development of a current of perceptible hostility against the Americans, are causing the greater part of the intelligent public to begin to view with

some apprehension the events which are developing in Europe. The readiness with which English cruisers captured American ships which were taking petroleum to neutral ports, gave at once rise to the impression which is becoming general in North America, that three months of war have sufficed to revive in England the old war spirit and the insatiable imperialistic ambition which seemed extinguished. It is possible that a good share of the apprehension of the Americans is unfounded, but it is fair to state that the English on their part have not tried in any way to dissipate the suspicions existing on this side of the Atlantic. And, as long as the greater part of the English press abstains from destroying the impression which certain acts and certain indiscretions have produced, the imperialistic organs will freely attack the United States and will try to ridicule the Pan-American policy.

To this end the editorials of the "Morning Post", of London, offer a special interest for various reasons. In the first place, the "Morning Post" is the organ of the military and naval aristocracy which during the last three months has been rapidly winning back in England the best part of the ground which during the last few decades had been taken away from it by the commercial and pacifist circles. This great London newspaper, besides, represents the opinion of that class which once more exercises supreme power over the British policy. Moreover, the "Morning Post" is a confidential paper of the British Secretary of Foreign Affairs who, although a minister of a liberal cabinet, is well known through his aristocratic connections and through his vigorous imperialism, which makes him a persona grata with the Conservative Party. A few weeks ago the "Morning Post" entered upon a policy of hostility to the United States and made it clear that the interests of England are incompatible with the principles of the American policy as contained in the Monroe Doctrine. As the "Morning Post" is unquestionably the English newspaper which has the best contributors, the attacks are made in a tone in which

clever insinuations take the place of the brutality of direct aggression. It ought to be stated that the object of the great English organ is to call the attention of the English aristocracy to the future conduct of political action without showing very clearly however the real object in view.

The Americans did not quite understand the articles, but apprehended that between the lines of those editorials there were perhaps many things which in a not very distant future will give the people of the American Republics much food for thought.

The organs of the American press which hold to the traditions of New England and, in the midst of new thoughts which are destroying in the United States the first Anglo-Saxon influence, are trying to uphold the predominance of English tendencies, are endeavoring to minimize the effect produced by those manifestations of the new English imperialism. The principal argument presented to reassure American opinion concerning the future intentions of Great Britain, is that a few years ago Sir Edward Grey declared that England accepted the principles of the Monroe Doctrine. The tranquillizing effect of this declaration of the Secretary of Foreign Affairs of Great Britain is somewhat weakened by certain events which have taken place since and which seem to indicate a modification of the respect which he then showed for the idea of the inviolability of the American continent. The attitude of the British cabinet during the Mexican affair and the opinions expressed in editorials of the "Times", which showed quite plainly the inspiration of the Foreign Office, justify the scepticism with which a great number of Americans receive now the references to the reassuring declaration made previously by Sir Edward Grey.

By cleverly sounding the growing suspicion awakened in North America by the revival of British imperialism, Germany is trying to provoke a dispute which might have very important consequences. A few days ago, the German ambassador, Count von Bernstoff, declared to the press that, since Canada has sent troops to help England, Germany might be obliged to land troops

in Canada, despite her great desire to scrupulously respect the principles of the Monroe Doctrine. The very day that Count von Bernstorff made that statement, Mr. Dernburg, the ex-minister of the German colonies, who is in the United States promoting German interests, in an interview granted to a reporter of the SUN, said exactly the opposite of what the German ambassador had declared. According to Mr. Dernburg, Germany respects the Monroe Doctrine to such an extent that, despite the hostile act of Canada in sending troops to Europe, she will not make any reprisal whatever against that British possession, because she considers it under the protection of the Monroe Doctrine.

At first glance, the contradictory statements of Count von Bernstorff and Mr. Dernburg can be explained only by a difference in the instructions given to each of them, or by a blunder on the part of the ambassador. However, a moment's thought suffices to show that in reality the two contradictory statements complement each other and were made in accordance with an ably conceived scheme. The ambassador pointed out the danger to the United States from Canada's participation in the European war and, at the same time, Mr. Dernburg announced that Germany has an infinite respect for the inviolability of the American continent, and insinuated to the United States the opportunity it now has to remove the last vestiges of European dominion in America.

And it cannot be denied that the German intrigue has produced at least a part of its effect. The statements of Count von Bernstorff and Mr. Dernburg turned the attention of the public to the question of Canada. The position of the United States in relation with Canada during the war, is extremely peculiar. Technically speaking, Canada forms an integral part of the British Empire and the United States has no right whatever to interfere with the sending of troops to Europe ; but if we leave the ground of theoretical abstractions and examine the question as a concrete case, we have a quite different situation. Canada is in reality an independent nation, bound to England by a merely theoretical

tie and has, on the other hand, very profound and vital economical relations with the United States. In other words, Canada is a democracy which, by a vestige of historical tradition, still accepts the theoretical ^esovereignty of the English crown, tolerating the presence of a representative of the king of England, whose powers are limited to the mechanical obedience of the mandates of the Canadian ministers. The situation created by the participation of this great nation which, while theoretically one of the autonomous dominions of the British crown, is in reality one of the independent nations of the American continent, has no historical precedent.

President Wilson and Secretary Bryan, true to their principle of following the line of least resistance, which seems to be characteristic of those two statesmen, adopted the position dictated by the acceptance of the theoretical situation, as though it were a real fact. But many American politicians who, like Mr. Roosevelt, find that facts are more important than abstractions of international law, are seriously interested in what may be called the Canadian problem and view with a certain anxiety the possible consequences of the participation of an American nation in the great European conflict.

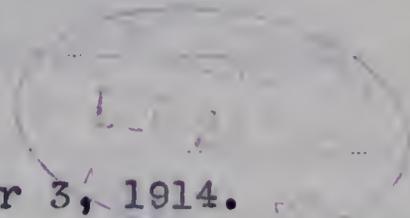
It was probably because they knew that this topic was being widely discussed in various political circles, that German diplomacy decided to try the manoeuvre the execution of which was entrusted to Count von Bernstorff and Mr. Dernburg. As for the apprehensions which caused Germany to silence the intrigue, they are limited to a comparatively small circle of political and ^tcultured men. But the statements of the two representatives of Germany succeeded in bringing to the knowledge of the public at large a current of ideas and of apprehensions which heretofore had not appeared in the newspapers, owing to the general fear of showing partiality for either warring party. And many surprises and perhaps some danger may be in store for Canada, arising from this critical situation in which all countries are involved.

Need not be returned.

[See Paragraph 4, Instructions of October 31, 1900.]

S 12
.3
(1)

SUBJECT CAPITAL SHIPS IN COMMISSION.



From **Z** No. **397** Date **December 3, 1914.**, 19

Replying to O. N. I. No. ----- Date -----, 19

It is reported that the battleships "MARKGRAF",
"GROSSER KURFUERST" and "KRONPRINZ", and the battle cruisers
"LUETZOW" and "DERFFLINGER" are commissioned and in service.

512
3
2

SUBJECT

NOTES ON KIEL - BRITISH HYDROAEROPLANES
RECONNAISSANCE TO KIEL - GERMAN MINE LAYERS
IN KIEL.

From Z No. 399 Date December 3, 1914, 19

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____, 19

It is reported that two English hydro-aeroplanes made a scouting trip over the Kiel Canal and over Kiel and returned successfully. As a result of this trip, it is rumored, English preparation to resist invasion on their coast were hastened.

A number of anti-aircraft guns are mounted on the high buildings in Kiel and in various positions in the surroundings.

The Kiel Canal is heavily protected by earth works and numerous guns and barbed wire entanglements are in position.

On a recent date there were in the harbor of Kiel altogether sixteen battleships, including the new battleships "MARKGRAF" and "KRONPRINZ". Apparently the battleships of the North Sea Fleet are not confined to Wilhelmshafen for their repair work, but the Kiel Canal is freely used in sending ships back and forth to the Baltic.

There were also in Kiel harbor a number of converted mine layers all of small size of which the steamer "KORSOER", formerly a regular passenger boat on the route from Kiel to Korsör, Denmark, was a sample. The mine layers were all painted war color and were easily recognizable as being in the naval service. If German mines have been laid by ships under neutral flags and to all appearances merchant vessels, they could not have been like these. I am told for North Sea service there were some much larger converted mine layers as well as the regularly built mine layers, "NAUTILUS" and "ALBATROSS". The small mine layers at Kiel had in sight perhaps 50 spherical mines on their after deck.

In all of the factories, ship building works, etc., skylights and windows are shaded so that the light may not shine out and enable them to be located by attacking flyers after dark.

General precautions are taken with regard to all lighting to insure against successful aerial attack.

*Need not be returned.*512
3

(3)

SUBJECT RECENT BRITISH NAVAL DISASTERS.

From Z No. 400 Date December 3, 1914. 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____, 191

I asked an officer when they had received the news of the loss of the English dreadnaught. He replied that they had heard about the "AUDACIOUS", he thought, on the 1st of November and the "THUNDERER" on the 18th. Not having heard anything about the latter ship I asked him about it and he said all they knew was that she was either sunk, or would have to have extensive repairs.

I then asked him why they did not publish such a piece of information as the sinking of the "AUDACIOUS", as soon as they knew it to be so, to which he replied that they waited to see what version the English were going to give out about it.

It would appear therefore that the elaborate precautions involving the holding of the "OLYMPIC" at Lough Swilly for a week were useless so far as the prompt receipt of the news in Berlin was concerned.

The Germans have stopped publishing the service performed by their submarines.

At present it is not possible to know what has caused the loss of the British battleships, including the "BULWARK", but the consideration of the submarines in this connection is not without the bounds of possibility.

I am convinced that German submarines now are regularly cruising in the Channel and on the West coast of England, although not in large numbers.

512
3
(4)

SUBJECT CAPTURE OF HOSPITAL SHIP " O P H E L I A " .

From **Z** No. **398** Date **December 3, 1914.** , 19

Replying to O. N. I. No. ----- Date ----- , 19

References:- Z-337.
Z357.

I am informed that the lack of notification in the case of the "OPHELIA" was due to the failure on the part of the United States Government to transmit the name to the British Government.

Germany had sent the name of the "OPHELIA" as one of the hospital ships through the American Embassy in Berlin to the State Department in Washington in accordance with the Geneva Convention, but for unknown reasons it failed to get to England.

Germany has protested against the abusive treatment reported to have been given to ~~the~~ personnel of the "OPHELIA" in England.

32012 1914

512

Need not be returned.

MISCELLANEOUS. No. 2 (1915).

FEB 15 1915
RECEIVED
OFFICE OF NAVAL INTELLIGENCE

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE
LIBRARY
SHELF MARK }
No. 6078 FEB 18 1915

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE,
RECEIVED
FEB 18 1915

DESPATCH

FROM

HIS MAJESTY'S AMBASSADOR AT PETROGRAD

ENCLOSING A

MEMORANDUM ON THE SUBJECT OF THE TEMPERANCE MEASURES ADOPTED IN RUSSIA SINCE THE OUTBREAK OF THE EUROPEAN WAR.

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
January 1915.*

LONDON:

PRINTED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
By HARRISON AND SONS, 45-47, ST. MARTIN'S LANE, W.C.,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HIS MAJESTY.

To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., 29, BREAMS BUILDINGS, FETTER LANE, E.C., and
28, ABINGDON STREET, S.W., and 54, ST. MARY STREET, CARDIFF; or
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE (SCOTTISH BRANCH), 23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN;
or from the Agencies in the British Colonies and Dependencies,
the United States of America, the Continent of Europe and Abroad of
T. FISHER UNWIN, LONDON, W.C.

1915.

[Cd. 7738.] Price ½d.

all intoxicants (except in the forty-nine hotels and restaurants above mentioned) is forbidden, and the shops remain closed throughout the day. The sale of any drink is prohibited after 11 P.M., at which hour all hotels and restaurants, without exception, must close. The sale of all spirits is absolutely forbidden. Vodka is unobtainable, and the existing Government monopoly for its manufacture and sale is to cease.

The illegal sale of beer, porter, wine, and spirits is punishable by a fine not exceeding 3,000 roubles or three months' imprisonment, closing of the restaurant or saloon, and perpetual disqualification to hold a licence. Similar liability is incurred by the supply of drink to persons already in an evident state of insobriety.

All liquors purchased in hotels and restaurants must be consumed on the premises and may be supplied only to customers having meals. Penalty for a violation of this regulation is fine or imprisonment not exceeding 3,000 roubles or three months respectively.

Persons found intoxicated or incapable on the streets or in public places are liable to a fine of 100 roubles, or, in default, three weeks' arrest.

Other temperance measures which have been adopted are as follows :—

Numbers of beer saloons and third-class eating and drinking houses in the towns of Russia have been compulsorily closed by order of local public bodies, with the sanction of the Government, and the number of streets in which the opening of such establishments is prohibited has been increased. The sale of all liquors has been forbidden in the vicinity of barracks, camps, military training areas, public market-places, and of all categories of educational establishments. The sale of intoxicants in third-class railway restaurants, except where there are second- and first-class restaurants also, is forbidden, and in all classes of railway restaurants the sale of beer or wine is limited to a specified period previous to the arrival and subsequent to the departure of a train. The same regulations apply to restaurants on wharves and to the bars on steamers during their stay at any point of call. Licences for music and other entertainments in popular restaurants and beer saloons will be granted with extreme caution and in restricted numbers. The sale of beer in public baths will no longer be allowed. On all occasions of public assembly (elections, fair days, sittings of the local courts or boards) the sale of beer or wine in the village or township concerned will be prohibited.

Excise duty on beer has been increased from 1 r. 70 c. (about 2s. 9d.) per "pood" (36.11 lbs.) of malt extract to 6 roubles (about 12s.), and the percentage of alcohol has been reduced from 9 per cent. to 3.7 per cent. The extreme penalty for the preparation or sale of beer of greater strength than above stated is six months' imprisonment.

In places under martial law, or in a state of siege, or within the sphere of military operations, the sale of all intoxicants is absolutely forbidden.

ROWLAND SMITH.

Petrograd, December 3, 1914.

512
4
(1)

American Embassy,

L O N D O N.

December 4th, 1914.

From: Major Thomas C. Treadwell, U.S.M.C.
To: *Naval Attache*
Subject: Officering of the British Military Forces.

When it becomes necessary, in time of great and sudden emergency, for a nation having a small Regular Army, to raise and train large new armies, the question of supplying such new armies with capable officers is one of the greatest importance. It is difficult, if not impossible, to run a great war on improvised lines, and it is only by co-ordinated and methodical effort that success is probable. When such a crisis occurs, and a country is obliged to increase its military force to a size, many times larger than the peace establishment, that country has urgent need of a very large number of officers trained in the quickest and most efficient way. The efficiency of the military policy of a country, depends on the ability to rapidly expand its military force on the outbreak of hostilities, and this again depends on nothing so much as the number of trained officers available, and the system of training new officers.

In a great war, such as the present, the question of the supply of trained officers must always be a difficult one for any nation, owing to the large number of casualties, and the need of officers to at once take in hand the training of the new levies, and to officer them when ready to take the field. Even a country with ^{the} a wonderful and thorough military system of Germany will have a shortage of trained officers in a great emergency like the present one. What then would

be the case of a country with a small Regular Army deficient in officers no reserve of officers, no men trained and available for officers' commissions, and no system of quickly training and supplying them in case of need? Such a country would be not only unable to replace the casualties in the officer list of its Regular Army in the field, with the result that this Army would rapidly deteriorate; but also would have no capable officers available to train and officer its large new levies. How then could it ever hope to train new armies and get them ready to take the field within the probable limits of the war?

If we examine the conditions in Great Britain in the present war, we find that she had a considerable number in the Reserve and Special Reserve of Officers, and men trained for officers' commissions; and a system for supplying officers quickly in case of need; though of course far from so quickly, or in the number required by the present emergency. The gravity and need of the situation may be gathered from the following article quoted from the Military Correspondent of the London "Times":--

"There are quite a number of good and experienced officers both at home and with the Army in France, who are dubious concerning the armies which we are raising at home, not because they doubt the good material of which the new troops are composed, or the spirit with which they are animated, but simply because they do not consider that they will be fit to fight in the field and to face modern artillery, until some 18 months have elapsed, and only then, if they have been trained by good professional officers, the number of whom are not only limited, but are constantly decreasing by losses in action."

"The question of officers is going to be serious. Most people have read letters from German soldiers to their relatives, describing the terrible losses in the commissioned ranks. Some regiments appear to be reduced to 5 or 6 officers apiece, and some battalions have none left at all. The German Army machine is very dependent upon its corps of officers, who do not spare themselves and if this condition of things has arisen, in some units at all events, after only a month of fighting, the time will soon arrive when the German war machine will be quite out of gear. It is apparently the same in the Austrian Army, which has lost an immense number of officers in fighting the Russians and Servians, so many indeed, that the report from Petrograd to-day described the Austrian ranks on the testimony of prisoners, to be almost bereft of officers. It must be so, because it is the officers' business to lead."

"We have suffered heavily too. An examination of our casualty lists show that in a month of fighting we have lost about
1,100

"1,100 officers killed, wounded, and missing, to which number
"must be added a proportion of sick. Little more than 5 Infantry
"divisions have been engaged, and as each division includes
"about 600 officers, we have lost nearly 2 officers out of every
"5 in a month of war. In the field, officers are taken from
"regiments for various extra-regimental duties, and owing to
"the operation of all these causes, many battalions have been
"reduced to 5 or 6 officers per battalion. A great many of the
"wounded will return to the front, and many missing are
"prisoners of war, but the fact remains that we are compelled,
"by one expedient or another, to keep up a steady flow of good
"regimental officers, or to risk the deduction of the efficiency
"of the Army. "Regimental officers, more regimental officers,
"and still more regimental officers" is the cry from the front,
"combined with the warning that NONE but the BEST will DO.

"We have sent out hundreds to fill the gaps, but
"obvious by this procedure, cannot go on indefinitely, and
"each officer we send out is one instructor the less for the
"New Armies at home, and one difficulty the more in making
"these New Armies efficient. For these reasons many officers
"consider that if we only present and maintain in the field
"8 good Regular divisions with their full complement of all
"ranks, we shall possess a more efficient instrument than
"we should acquire by deploying 25 Army Corps in France, a
"force which would have no consistency at all, unless it began
"by depriving the 8 Regular divisions of elements indispensable
"to their efficiency."

"We are in a quandary. It is quite certain that the
"army in France has won golden opinions, not because it is
"numerous, but because it is EFFICIENT, and we must continue
"to believe that no real profit is to be derived from reducing
"this efficiency for the benefit of newly formed troops.
"At the same time, this is a war of masses in which all the
"able bodied population of the belligerents is engaged, and
"however much we dislike to substitute quantity for quality
"numbers tell in the end, and we must conclude that we ought
"to place a million men in the field as soon as we can."

"This is our dilemma.. How can we get out of it!
"There is no doubt that the troops engaged with the enemy are
"our primary consideration and that their wants must be satis-
"fied first, even if this spells delay, in the appearance of
"the New Armies in the field. We can use our Indian Army and
"the Territorial Forces for the most part before long, as well
"as the Dominion troops to re-inforce the Army in France,
"because the presence of these troops in the field is no
"drain upon our Regular commissioned ranks. But the New Armies
"of recent creation will take long to train, and we must not
"count upon them until the quality of the enemy's army has
"deteriorated, or until we find means to harden these
"new levies of ours by field service of not at first, too trying
"a kind. We must not allow ourselves to become megalomaniacs
"or to place prematurely in the field, regiments which, from

no

"no fault of their own, are not fit to defend the honor of
"our arms."

At the present time the British Army in France is about double
the number that it was when the above was written. Its total casualties
to date are not far from 100,000, and the casualties among the officers
about 5,000. That is, the total casualties in officers, so far has been
nearly
equal to the number *now in the field*.

It is important to note that of officers at present in the
field, the assumption made in the last paragraph with regard to the use
of the Territorials, Indian Army, and troops from the Dominions and
Colonies has been largely born out by later developments, and that the
officer problem of Great Britain has been materially simplified by the
employment of military contingents from these sources, already sent
to reinforce the Army in France, now getting ready in Great Britain, or
to arrive later. The entrance of Turkey, on the other hand, into the
war, has obliged Great Britain to keep a considerable force of Territor-
ials, as well as Indian and Australian contingents in Egypt, for its
protection, which might other wise have been available to reinforce the
forces in France.

The supply of officers for the military forces of Great Britain
previous to the outbreak of the war was regulated as follows:--

In the case of the Regular Army, officers were appointed:--

(a) From cadets trained at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich
(for Artillery and Engineers) or at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst
(for the other arms) to which institutions they were admitted by Govern-
mental or Headmasters' nominations, or by competitive examination; and
from cadets who have been instructed at Royal Military College, Kingston,
Canada.

(b) From University students after examination, and preliminary
training in the Officers Training Corps.

(c) From Special Reserve of Officers or Territorial Force, and
from Officers of military forces of the Colonies, or of the Royal Malta
Artillery.

(d) From non-commissioned and warrant officers.

In the case of the Special Reserve and the Territorial Force, officers were appointed either after service in the Officers Training Corps, or direct from civil life.

The object of the O.T.C. as stated in the Regulations for that Corps were as follows:--

"The primary object of the Officers Training Corps is to provide students, at school and universities with a standardized measure of elementary military training, with a view to their eventually applying for commissions in the Special Reserve of Officers, or the Territorial Force. It should therefore be understood that the aim of every university and school which provides a contingent for the Officers Training Corps must be to provide as many officers for the Special Reserve of Officers and the Territorial Force as possible. The degree to which this result is attained will be the main consideration in deciding whether the Officers Training Corps as a whole, or any individual contingent which forms part of it, are respectively giving to the state an adequate return for the expenditure incurred in their administration and training."

"Gentlemen who, on being recommended for commissions in the Special Reserve of Officers or the Territorial Force, can produce certificates of proficiency obtained in the Officers Training Corps, will be exempted from a portion of the probationary training, or from certain examinations, required from other officers. By means of the facilities thus offered to men who wish to serve their country with the least possible interference with their civil career, it is hoped that the supply of officers may be increased, and that all arms and services may not only be complete in officers on mobilization, but also have a surplus in the junior commissioned ranks in order to make good the losses which will occur in war. The value of the above mentioned certificates of proficiency lies in their being the guarantees of from 2 to 4 years consecutive training of a nature calculated to produce good officers."

The Officers Training Corps was composed of senior division contingents belonging to the Universities and junior division contingents belonging to the Schools. To be eligible for inclusion in the O.T.C. a University or School contingent must show an enrolled strength of not less than 30 cadets, and must have at least one commissioned officer per company.

The total strength of cadets in the O.T.C. was about 25,000

of

of whom about 5,000 in the senior division were undergraduates of military age available for immediate service. The officers of the Corps were detailed from the Special Reserve and Territorial Force. The course included practical and written examinations in military subjects for cadets, as well as drill and camp training.

Before the Boer War, the conditions and traditions of a long service regimental army produced two types of officers though both were derived from the same classes of society and the same schools. The one type forming the great majority, was a man whose energy finding little outlet in military work, devoted most of his time to sport, social life, and other occupations, as private means, preference, or opportunity suggested. The other was the man who in spite of lack of encouragement, worked hard at his profession, but being a comparative rarity, often found his work unproductive of personal advantage. The Boer War gave a great impulse to the instruction of the Army. Within the years following this war, not only has the practical side of military training been increased, more responsibility being exacted from all officers, but also the theoretical study of war has been required by all officers, instead of being taken up voluntarily by a few. The regimental officer was trained up to a higher standard, and the staff officer, owing to the separation of command and administration, was in closer touch with the practical side of troop leading.

The lazy man of means discovered that the Army was too hard worked, and the keen man found better opportunities outside the Army. At the same time, the pay, allowances, and standard of living, of the officer remained on exactly the same footing as they had been in the old days of leisure and private means. The consequence was that the number of candidates for commissions as officers in the Army fell off, and was at its lowest before the present war broke out. The number competing for admission to the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, was no more than sufficient to fill the vacancies. The authorities discouraged

the

the entrance to the Army from the Special Reserve regiments, and the consequence was, that it was impossible to fill the lower ranks of officers in them. The leisure class which furnished officers to the old militia had disappeared. Men could not afford to spend the time required from them under the regulations governing their service in the Special Reserve, with little prospect of entering the Army from it.

If not intended for the Regular Service, few men cared to go in for it.

The increased cost of living, and the raising of the age of entry tended to keep out the most valuable class of officers.

An attempt has been made to remedy this deficiency by the Officers Training Corps, to provide subalterns not only for the Territorial Force, but also, and in fact principally, for the Special Reserve and therefore in case of need for the fighting force itself. The Officers Training Corps was established in 1908, and is provided for under the Special Reserve Vote in the Army Estimates. A certain number of commissions are also awarded to candidates from the Canadian and Australian Military Colleges, and from officers of military forces of the Colonies. From these a considerable number of partially trained young men have been obtained to fill some of the vacancies arising by the mobilization for the present war. To supplement the officers obtained from Sandhurst, during some years, officers had to be sent directly from civil life to regiments of Cavalry and Infantry as "second lieutenants on probation." This state of affairs led to the issue of regulations in 1911, whereby both the maintenance and living expenses of the cadet were greatly reduced, and by the grant to headmasters of recognised schools of the power to nominate candidates.

The conditions at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, were better, and that institution was able to meet all needs of the Royal Artillery and Engineers. The scientific education essential to their duties, and the attractions of these two corps, offering inducements to many to whom regimental service with Infantry and Cavalry did not appeal.

One of the most important sources of supply of officers at the present time is the Universities. Service in the U.T.C. of their university with short periods of attachment to line units secures for the young officers who come from this source a certain military competence on joining their regiments. The importance of the university candidate is great for not only the old universities, but the new ones contribute to the Army, and their U.T.C. units have sent young officers by the thousand into the service, since the outbreak of the war.

The U.T.C. is split up into large and small "contingents" each drawn from one university or school. Previous to the war there were 22 universities who had their contingent of the U.T.C. and no less than 160 schools. The officers are Territorial officers ~~here~~ on general list of regimental officers or Special Reserve officers, detailed for service with the corps. In the senior division (Universities) the establishment of this contingent is so large as to take Lieut.-Colonels and majors in command. Each contingent is managed by a military board of the University which supports the commanding officer. The technical training is in the hands of company officers under the supervision of a selected major or captain (Regular) as adjutant. In the junior division (School) everything is on a smaller scale, and the company officer with occasional aid of and inspection by a visiting Adjutant has to act as Commanding Officer, and trainer in one. The cadets of the corps are required to attend drills and camp in somewhat the same way as Territorials. They are further expected to enter for "Certificate A" proceed to prepare to take "Certificate B", which is a field and paper examination of a more comprehensive kind, equivalent to that which has to be passed by Territorial lieutenants, before provision to Captain. A and B certificates entitle the cadet on taking a commission in either the Special Reserve or the Territorials to certain exemptions and advantages. The U.T.C. did not itself contribute officers to the Regular Army in peace time, but service in its ranks was compulsory for university candidates, and gave a small credit in marks in the case of competitive examination.

As a rule promotion in the British Army is regimentally, the senior officer of next lower grade being advanced. Promotion may be given outside the regiment either by transfer to another regiment, by brevet, for special services, or temporarily during the holding of a particular detail or command. Permanent rank takes precedence over temporary rank, Regular officers take command over Special Reserve and the latter over Territorial officers of their own rank.

The principal Army Service Schools are as follows:--

- School of Musketry at Hythe.
- School of Gunnery at Shoeburyness and Lydd.
- School of Signalling at Bulford and Aldershot.
- School of Engineers at Aldershot.
- Cavalry School at Netheravon.

The Staff College is at Camberley. This college is open to Majors, Captains, and senior Subalterns, and provides Staff Officers for the Army. The competition for this college is keen, the candidate must produce high certificates, and the examination is thorough. Officers for the Indian Army are obtained partly by transfer from the British Army, and partly by direct appointment from Sandhurst of the Universities.

Since the beginning of the war, there has been immediate and urgent need for a very great number of officers, many times the complement of officers on active service in the regular establishment for peace. A division of the British Army requires about 600 officers. The first new armies of one million men, which have already been raised require about 40,000 officers. The second million men, now in process of recruiting will require another 40,000 officers. Besides these, there are the officers required to replace the heavy casualties of the army in the field, and for new levies of Territorials.

Up to the present time about 50,000 additional officers have been provided; and for the total forces thus far provided for, and to replace casualties, some 100,000 officers have been, or will be required. That is, Great Britain within 6 months from the outbreak of war has required, or will require about 100,000 additional officers for her military forces. To meet this demand she had at the outbreak of the

war about 3,000 on the Reserve of Officers, and 5,000 in the O.T.C. who were available for commissions. In addition to these, there were enough men who had military training as officers at home and from the Colonies to bring the number up to say 10,000. There then remained, in addition to these, about 90,000 officers that would be required. These have been or are being supplied by the O.T.C. and from civil life. The sources for the supply of the additional officers required for active service since the beginning of the war have then been as follows:--

- (1) From the Reserve of Officers.
- (2) From the Military College at Sandhurst, and the Military Academy at Woolwich.
- (3) From men who have had training as officers in the Colonies.
- (4) From men who have had training as officers, not included on any Army Lists.
- (5) From those on Special Reserve of Officers not employed at outbreak of war.
- (6) From those undergraduates of the Senior Division of the O.T.C. of military age, and available for immediate service.
- (7) From men supplied by the O.T.C. since the beginning of the war.
- (8) From men appointed from civil life who have had little, or no military training.
- (9) From the promotion of non-commissioned officers and warrant officers.

The reserve of Officers includes those who have retired after 15 years or more years of service, or for other causes, but who are still fit for military service in case of need.

This list includes officers who have retired from the Regular Forces, Special Reserve of Officers, Auxiliary Forces, or Indian Military Forces; and gentlemen who have served as officers or cadets in the Officers Training Corps.

Cadets from the Royal Military College and the Royal Military Academy have been passed out since opening of war as recommended to appointment for commissions. The last Army entrance examinations to Woolwich and Sandhurst were in November, and the War Office has just issued notice that the next one will take place on Feb. 23, 1915, when 125 cadetships for Woolwich and 300 for Sandhurst are to be filled, fees

for

for outfits, etc. have been suspended, and the age limits are from 16½ to 25 years. During mobilization the course of instruction will be shortened to about 6 months in the case of Woolwich, and to from 3 to 6 months in the case of Sandhurst. Cadets will be passed out for commissions as required and as recommended by the Commandant.

The Officers Training Corps has proved of great importance in supplying large numbers of young officers. Since the outbreak of the war it has expanded in number of contingents and number of cadets in training, and has greatly speeded up its course, and supplied thousands of subalterns for the new service battalions as fast as they are able to meet requirements of "Certificate A" or before.

The Inns of Court O.T.C. in London has for instance, already supplied over 800 officers and requires about 100 recruits a week to keep up the proper supply. This Inns of Court O.T.C. consists of public school and University men, and of men not having these qualifications but who may be otherwise specially qualified to be officers. This branch of the O.T.C. is now striving for quick and efficient training and has speeded up accordingly. A recruit does about 2 weeks drill at headquarters, and is then sent to this branch of the O.T.C. where there are said to be good training facilities. As soon as he is ready for it he is placed in a Special instruction class. If he is keen and with a natural aptitude for command, he is usually recommended within two months of his joining, and a commission follows in the regular course. He is then supposed to be a useful officer grounded and able to instruct in drill, musketry, map reading, and if of the Cavalry, with some knowledge of horsemanship. He is also supposed to have learnt something of the routine of regimental life, the necessity for strict discipline, and the great responsibility now attaching to an officer.

Oxford and Cambridge in common with other Universities of the country has had its O.T.C. It is said that the one at Cambridge has

been

been taken rather more seriously than that at Oxford. As the under-signed ~~xxxxxxx~~ has not, however, visited the former university the following applies more to the latter.

No sooner had the war broken out than the headquarters of the O.T.C. was besieged with applicants for commissions from past and present members. Hundreds of commissions were obtained before the fall term began, and there were not a few enlistments, though enlistments were discouraged among men who could serve their country as officers. Of those who had intended to come as freshmen, many went from their public schools O.T.C. into the Army. The result was that the university began term with less than half the number of junior members, and that number has been steadily shrinking, as the War Office granted more and more commissions. Probably many more will be drawn away during the vacation. Of those who are left, at least half are drilling full time, and waiting for commissions. There remain only the unfit, those students from neutral countries, who are prevented from taking arms, students who have come back to Oxford because German and Belgian Universities are closed to them, and the medical students who have been recommended to finish their course that they may be able to serve the A.A.M.C. to the best purpose. At this University there seem to be NO shirkers. There are empty rooms everywhere, and the parks and play grounds are given over to drill. Uniforms prevail everywhere. Men come up to take their degrees in uniform. ~~Sessions~~ ^{Sermons} have been read in the Chapels by those wearing military dress. Khaki is a common sight and many professors, tutors, readers, etc. have as well as the students found means to serve in the Army.

At other Universities, the conditions are more or less similar to those at Oxford, and at Eton and many of the other public schools many of the older boys have gone direct from the O.T.C. of their School into the Army.

The O.T.C. has then supplied many officers for the New Armies but it could not of course supply anything like the number required, and thousands have been appointed directly from civil life with little or no military training, by the War Office. Army Order 394, published Sept. 16, authorizes General Officers Commanding Training Centres, Divisions, and Brigades of the New Armies to nominate to units under their command as officers in any rank gentlemen likely to be suitable for temporary commissions. When General Officers Commanding have satisfied themselves that candidates are suitable, the nomination giving full names and ages of candidates, with a medical certificate signed by an officer of the R.A.M.C. are at once forwarded to the Military Secretary, War Office, who will then proceed with the appointments. Candidates duly nominated may join for duty in anticipation of their appointments being confirmed.

By Army Order 473, Nov. 9, this power of nominating officers for commissions is extended to Officers Commanding Coast Defences.

Army Order No. 486, provides that promotion that may be given to Infantry officers serving with the New Armies will be temporary and for the duration of the war: that promotion will be carried out by battalions on the recommendations of commanding officers, and that too great attention should not be paid to accident of priority of joining the newly-raised units.

The syllabus of training for 6 months is given in Army Orders for the recruits of the different arms. In the case of Infantry the recruit training, including musketry, is to be completed in 3 months. On the completion of recruit training, the collective training of the company will commence. The company will be put through a 5 weeks course of company training under its own officers and non-commissioned officers. Battalion and brigade training will take place after company training, and the division is to be brought together for a week at the end of the time.

The recruit training for the first 3 months is for the most part carried on by non-commissioned officers, so that the newly joining officers have the period from their appointment until company training begins to master the elements of drill, field service, regulations, field fortifications, musketry, and map reading from books, lectures, and practical work. Newly appointed officers are frequently seen drilling with detachments where a n.c.o. is the instructor. This system seems to be the best and in fact, the only one that could be carried out under present conditions, for the newly appointed subalterns are clearly not capable as drill instructors, the quota of officers is not likely to be complete before the men are ready for company instruction, time is given the newly appointed officer to learn the ground work of his profession, and the excellent British drill sergeant (though there are far too few of them) are far more capable of training recruits than the green officer.

The khaki service uniform is now worn at all times, and the officers for the New Armies may be seen everywhere, but there are still far from enough, and the need is urgent for "more officers, and still more officers." It is still too early to form a correct estimate of the probable general efficiency of these new officers, but from the fact that the military training of the majority varies from almost nothing to only several months, it may be concluded that their usefulness as officers is as yet very limited. Nor is it reasonable to suppose that by next Spring when the War Office expects the New Armies to take the field, they will have attained the ~~point~~^{ment} of "good and efficient officers." By next April however, if present conditions and losses continue, the quality of the opposing forces will have so far deteriorated, that it will be justifiable ~~xx~~^{and} advisable to put the New Armies in the field, and one may count on ~~them~~^{their} being at that time, as good and as well officered as the majority of the troops they will have to oppose.

1. The following is a list of the names of the officers who were killed in action during the Battle of Britain, 1940.

In the meantime, owing to the heavy casualties in officers, and the quality of trained officer now needed, Great Britain will be very hard pushed to replace the loss of good officers, caused by the fighting of her army in the field, as well as to supply enough competent officers to train her New Armies.

Rank	Name	Service No.	Date of Birth
1. Major	W. G.
2. Major
3. Major
4. Major
5. Major
6. Major
7. Major
8. Major
9. Major
10. Major
11. Major
12. Major
13. Major
14. Major
15. Major
16. Major
17. Major
18. Major
19. Major
20. Major
21. Major
22. Major
23. Major
24. Major
25. Major
26. Major
27. Major
28. Major
29. Major
30. Major
31. Major
32. Major
33. Major
34. Major
35. Major
36. Major
37. Major
38. Major
39. Major
40. Major
41. Major
42. Major
43. Major
44. Major
45. Major
46. Major
47. Major
48. Major
49. Major
50. Major
51. Major
52. Major
53. Major
54. Major
55. Major
56. Major
57. Major
58. Major
59. Major
60. Major
61. Major
62. Major
63. Major
64. Major
65. Major
66. Major
67. Major
68. Major
69. Major
70. Major
71. Major
72. Major
73. Major
74. Major
75. Major
76. Major
77. Major
78. Major
79. Major
80. Major
81. Major
82. Major
83. Major
84. Major
85. Major
86. Major
87. Major
88. Major
89. Major
90. Major
91. Major
92. Major
93. Major
94. Major
95. Major
96. Major
97. Major
98. Major
99. Major
100. Major

Need not be returned.

Subject Promotions and Retirements, Japanese Navy.

From W. No. 9C. Date December 4, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. ~~XXXXXX~~ Date ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~

The following promotions and retirements have been made since last report on the subject:-

Near Adm. T. Yamaya	promoted to Vice Adm. (2)	Dec. 1, 1914
" H. Fujimoto	do	do
Captain G. Mori	promoted to Rear Adm. (10)	do
" Y. Mori	do	do
" T. Kimura	do	do
" S. Yamanaka	do	do
" N. Ogasawara	do	do
" T. Kondo	do	do
" H. Tadokoro	do	do
" K. Yanaji	do	do
" K. Moriyama	do	do
" S. Hiraoaka	do	do
Commander S. Arima	promoted to Captain (40)	do
" M. Takenura	do	do
" T. Sakamoto	do	do
" T. Yoshida	do	do
" K. Minura	do	do
" T. Masuda	do	do
" T. Sano	do	do
" F. Haraguchi	do	do
" S. Murakami	do	do
" K. Kobayashi	do	do
" K. Kanamaru	do	do
" T. Shimanouchi	do	do
" S. Kuwashima	do	do

Commander K. Haji	promoted to Captain	Dec. 1, 1914
" Y. Kato	do	do
" S. Furukawa	do	do
" H. Kaneda	do	do
" T. Ijuin	do	do
" K. Yotsumoto	do	do
" Y. Masaki	do	do
" S. Nakamura	do	do
" H. Tojo	do	do
" S. Yamauchi	do	do
" Y. Fujiwara	do	do
" K. Nozaki	do	do
" M. Sakurai	do	do
" Y. Yoshikawa	do	do
" S. Kasajima	do	do
" W. Shinowara	do	do
" K. Hishi	do	do
" S. Kagiwada	do	do
" J. Watanabe	do	do
" G. Kanada	do	do
" C. Kawakami	do	do
" Y. Yusa	do	do
" M. Yamashita	do	do
" H. Tanaka	do	do
" K. Ijuin	do	do
" T. Inoyama	do	do
" T. Takagi	do	do
Lt. Comdr. S. Ayabe	promoted to Commander (54)	do
" M. Shiga	do	do
" H. Huko	do	do

Lt. Comdr.	K. Tsunoda	promoted to Commander	Dec. 1, 1914
"	Y. Takahashi	do	do
"	T. Hiracka	do	do
"	R. Nakamura	do	do
"	M. Kanna	do	do
"	I. Inoue	do	do
"	K. Ishida	do	do
"	H. Teraoka	do	do
"	S. Furukawa	do	do
"	Y. Mikami	do	do
"	T. Aoki	do	do
"	E. Miyamura	do	do
"	H. Murakoshi	do	do
"	K. Taketomi	do	do
"	T. Seki	do	do
"	T. Nakamuta	do	do
"	H. Mori	do	do
"	Y. Torizaki	do	do
"	H. Suyetsugu	do	do
"	Y. Ogura	do	do
"	S. Oyama	do	do
"	T. Kanosaka	do	do
"	K. Takamatsu	do	do
"	H. Akinoto	do	do
"	G. Shibanai	do	do
"	K. Tanaka	do	do
"	S. Ishii	do	do
"	S. Tojo	do	do
"	G. Egara	do	do
"	C. Koiizumi	do	do
"	J. Yokochi	do	do
"	T. Kawai	do	do
"	S. Fujimura	do	do

Lt. Comdr.	K. Yeguchi	promoted to Commander	Dec. 1, 1914
"	T. Fukumura	do	do
"	C. Sogawa	do	do
"	T. Hori	do	do
"	S. Yamazaki	do	do
"	T. Hatano	do	do
"	C. Nagano	do	do
"	H. Inuyama	do	do
"	H. Miyamoto	do	do
"	T. Tominaga	do	do
"	M. Aways	do	do
"	Y. Okata	do	do
"	T. Chara	do	do
"	Y. Tanacka	do	do
"	Y. Kamakura	do	do
"	H. Kayechi	do	do
"	T. Mihara	do	do
"	H. Komori	do	do
Lieutenant	H. Kozawa	promoted to Lt. Comdr. (92)	do
"	S. Kono	do	do
"	M. Tsuge	do	do
"	H. Nakashima	do	do
"	S. Matsumura	do	do
"	T. Kose	do	do
"	K. Nakamura	do	do
"	T. Ichiki	do	do
"	S. Atachi	do	do
"	Y. Tsukamoto	do	do
"	T. Fukuta	do	do
"	I. Akamine	do	do
"	J. Kamimura	do	do

Lieutenant	S. Akiyama	promoted to Lt. Comdr.	Dec. 1, 1914
"	S. Horiuchi	do	do
"	I. Okamoto	do	do
"	K. Hachiya	do	do
"	T. Teramura	do	do
"	T. Yokota	do	do
"	S. Goda	do	do
"	Y. Matsudaira	do	do
"	T. Usui	do	do
"	T. Ogose	do	do
"	T. Sugano	do	do
"	K. Matsuo	do	do
"	K. Ushijima	do	do
"	M. Sugiura	do	do
"	S. Shiroyama	do	do
"	Y. Takehisa	do	do
"	N. Honjuki	do	do
"	R. Masuko	do	do
"	T. Miyoto	do	do
"	K. Takata	do	do
"	S. Namikawa	do	do
"	K. Tsukamoto	do	do
"	K. Taguchi	do	do
"	M. Takahashi	do	do
"	M. Oshima	do	do
"	M. Kikuchi	do	do
"	E. Nakagawa	do	do
"	T. Ban	do	do
"	H. Umetsu	do	do
"	C. Hayashi	do	do
"	K. Fujitani	do	do
"	S. Uemura	do	do
"	H. Kuroyanagi	do	do

Lieutenant	T. Yamamoto	promoted to Commander	Dec. 1, 1914.
"	T. Kono	do	do
"	T. Ogura	do	do
"	I. Kakuda	do	do
"	M. Wada	do	do
"	C. Kato	do	do
"	Y. Hirose	do	do
"	I. Oya	do	do
"	K. Takita	do	do
"	S. Inoue	do	do
"	K. Chihaya	do	do
"	Y. Otani	do	do
"	Y. Naritomi	do	do
"	T. Kato	do	do
"	Y. Tsuru	do	do
"	G. Nukuwara	do	do
"	M. Sumida	do	do
"	S. Sekine	do	do
"	K. Kiyoto	do	do
"	T. Yajima	do	do
"	S. Hirayama	do	do
"	A. Fujiyoshi	do	do
"	R. Ando	do	do
"	I. Torin	do	do
"	M. Imagawa	do	do
"	S. Kono	do	do
"	K. Mozawa	do	do
"	N. Yamaguchi	do	do
"	H. Anno	do	do
"	H. Oguri	do	do
"	K. Komori	do	do
"	T. Kashima	do	do
"	I. Nakahara	do	do

Lieutenant	S. Matsuzaki	promoted to Lt. Comdr.	Dec. 1, 1914.
"	H. Shimura	do	do
"	M. Yoshikawa	do	do
"	M. Omoto	do	do
"	K. Isumi	do	do
"	K. Oikawa	do	do
"	T. Hori	do	do
"	E. Shiozawa	do	do
"	S. Matsushita	do	do
"	H. Kawakami	do	do
"	H. Maeta	do	do
"	S. Asada	do	do
"	M. Yamashita	do	do

Retirements.

Admiral	S. Misu	retired	Dec. 1, 1914.
Vice Adm.	S. Nishi	do	do
Rear Adm.	T. Kamiidzumi	retired and promoted to Vice Admiral	do
"	H. Ishibashi	do	do
"	T. Sento	do	do
"	Y. Mori	do	do
"	T. Sayama	retired	do
Captain	T. Sanada	retired	do
"	C. Sakakiwara	do	do
"	S. Takahashi	do	do
"	T. Hirata	do	do
"	K. Yoshikawa	do	do
"	K. Ono	do	do
"	S. Matsumura	do	do
"	I. Seki	do	do

Commander T. Kobayashi	retired and promoted to Captain	Dec. 1, 1914
" K. Wada	do	do
" S. Naito	retired	do
" Y. Shono	do	do
" M. Isogai	do	do
" M. Kawakami	do	do
" T. Aiba	do	do
" K. Morinaga	do	do
" R. Shimidzu	do	do
" T. Matsuo	do	do
" S. Nagamatsu	do	do

Lt. Comdr. R. Katsura	retired and promoted to Commander	Dec. 1, 1914
" S. Kihara	do	do
" H. Tona	do	do
" C. Cno	retired	do
" K. Hara	do	do
" K. Onodera	do	do
" S. Condo	do	do
" H. Sasaki	do	do

Office of Naval Intelligence.

December 18, 1914.

Copy To *W. H. Hall*

N.H.I.

From "The Illustrated London News" Dec. 5, 1914. Pg. 780

Anti Air Craft Guns.

Guns for the attack of air-craft have been in possession of the principal armies for some years past. The Germans use a Krupp 40-pounder. This gun is intended for the defence of arsenals, air-parks, and dockyards, and is on a permanent mounting. It throws a shell to a height of no less than 35,000 feet-not that an aeroplane or dirigible is ever likely to attain such an altitude, but because a very high velocity is necessary to secure a flat trajectory, and so to do away with calculations as to the distance of the target and the elevation to be put on the gun to hit it. This gun is not often used with the field army, as, though not too heavy for transport, it requires a massive concrete bed. Fig. 1 represents a high-velocity 12-pounder by Ehrhardt mounted on a motor-lorry. There is a similar weapon made by Krupp, which is also available as a bullet-proof fort for use against troops.

The first difficulty encountered, when anti-aircraft guns were introduced, was to provide suitable ammunition. An ordinary shell fired at an aeroplane vanishes into space, and unless it happens to make a hit the gunner has no idea whether he is shooting front of or behind the swiftly moving target. (Our latest Army planes do 130 miles an hour.) The solution of this difficulty was found in the "tracer," which leaves a visible smoke-trail in the air behind the shell. The tracer was originally introduced for night firing, and is either a small firework attached to the base of the shell, or else the base-half of the shell is filled with composition, the flame and smoke of which issue through fire-holes. The former pattern is shown in Fig. 2, while Fig. 3 shows the appearance of the smoke-trail.

The next difficulty was to get a fuse which would burst the

shell on the envelope of a balloon or the wing of an aeroplane. Messrs. Krupp profess to have produced a fuse sufficiently sensitive for this, and Fig. 3 shows a captive balloon burst by a Krupp high-explosive shell. However, their trade rivals assert that the Krupp results were produced not with a percussion shell, but with a shell with a time-fuze carefully adjusted to burst at the right point of the trajectory, and that many rounds had to be fired before a shell was got to burst just as it passed through the captive balloon. However this may be, Messrs. Krupp have only published one photograph of a shell bursting on striking a balloon, and the existence of the sensitive fuse is still doubtful. Shrapnel shell, which project a sheaf of bullets to the front on bursting, were found comparatively ineffective, as they only produce small punctures in the tough balloon cloth, which close up almost completely; while the vulnerable surface of an aeroplane is small, and the planes may be riddled with bullets without affecting its flight. It is considered that the best projectile to use against a Zeppelin is the universal shell illustrated in Part I. of this article (in the issue of Nov. 7, page 656), which not only discharges bullets, but projects the steel fragments of its high-explosive head in all directions (Fig. 4).

However, the present war has afforded no opportunity of settling this point, as the mere fact of the existence of anti-aircraft guns has been sufficient to prevent the monster dirigibles from hovering over the battlefield, and the Zeppelins have been used chiefly for dropping bombs upon undefended cities under cover of night. (It may here be remarked that London is not an undefended city.) Therefore the attention of artillerists is at present directed rather to the best means of attacking the small and swift aeroplane. Now when a sportsman shoots at a snipe, which is the counterpart of the aeroplane as regards smallness and swiftness, he uses No. 8

or No. 9 shot, giving a large number of pellets in the cartridge. Similarly the gunner finds that the best chance of hitting the aviator, or a vital part of his machine, is to fill the air with shrapnel bullets. He uses a gun with light ammunition which can be quickly handled, admitting of a high rate of fire, and yet powerful enough to give a flat trajectory, so that it shoots practically point blank at a distance of a mile. The gun which best combines these qualities is the high-velocity 12 pounder illustrated in Fig. I. (The Allies have even better weapons, but in view of the fact that this paper is eagerly read in Berlin, it is not desirable to publish illustrations of them. The Prussians may wait till they make their acquaintance at the business end.) The method of using the gun is to fire smoke-trail shrapnel till a burst is obtained well in front of the aeroplane, and then to fire a "bouquet" of a dozen shrapnel as fast as they can be loaded, so that the aviator will find himself in an inverted hailstorm of bullets. But the aviator, like the snipe, is a cunning bird, and frequently twists and refuses to fly into it; when this happens the gunner tries again, hoping for better luck; but by this time the aviator is usually well out of shot. On the whole, it may be said that, as between aeroplane and gunner, the aviator should have distinctly the best of it. (To be continued.)

SUBJECT Engagement between English and German Cruisers
off the Coast of Chili.

From *N* No. *I2* Date December 5 1914. 191

Replying to *O. N. I. No.* Date . 191

Referring to my report number 6.

I submit herewith additional information referring to the engagement between English and German Cruisers off the coast of Chili.

The following information has been obtained from various sources. It is almost entirely of German origin. It is not considered as trustworthy or exact as that contained in the previous report.

The engagement took place on Sunday the first of November about 6/30 P. M. 60 miles off the Chilian coast off Isla Santa maria and Coronel.

After bombing Papete on the Pacific, and sinking the French gunboat Kersaint, the Schornhorst and Gneisnau set out for the purpose of joining the German light cruisers operating off the west coast of South America.

On Sunday November first about 6.00 P. M. the Schorn horst and Gneisnau were in line heading north. The Mernberg was nearer the coast looking for English merchant ships which might pass that way.

At this time several ships were sighted heading in the opposite direction. They were soon made out to be an English squadron and they seemed to desire to avoid an engagement by directing their course toward neutral waters. A storm was blowing at the time and the speed of the German ships soon cut off the English from the coast.

At 10500 meters the Germans opened fire, concentrating at first on the Good Hope and Monmouth. Within 30 minutes the Monmouth was struck by a torpedo fired by the Murnberg. (sic) In addition to this the fire of the Scharnhorst and Gneisnau had driven the Monmouth from the line. At the same time the

SUBJECT

From _____ No. _____ Date _____, 191

Replying to O. N. 1. No. _____ Date _____, 191

Good Hope was burning and soon after an explosion took place which sank her.

Darkness prevented the Germans from seeing the effect of the explosion and they were very uncertain as to the damage done to the other ships.

The German loss is given by some as six by others as three wounded. Some four hundred shells in all were fired by the Germans.

At the end of the engagement the range was about 4000 meters.

The damage suffered by the German ships was about as follows:

Scharnhorst, Starboard bow, two meters above the water line, one hole about a meter in diameter. Near the stern a hole caused by a small shell.

Gneisau, Hole near the bow close to the waterline. This was produced by a shell crossing the ship from side to side causing a large hole at the exit. Port side aft a very large hole the width of a whole plate. Produced by a shell of large caliber.

Munberg, this was the only one of the ships that showed no signs of damage.

The Leipzig and another similar ship presumably the Bremen were in the vicinity it is not known what part if any they took in the engagement.

The German squadron was under the command of Admiral Count von Spee.

After the engagement the German ships steamed to Valparaiso where they took on stores that had been ordered loaded in barges by the Prinz Eitel an armed merchant ship that had previously visited that port.

At the present time these German ships are reported to be operating in the South Atlantic. Another engagement seems probable.

S 12
.5
(3)

Need not be returned.

Jan 16 1917
RECEIVED
TOP SECRET DIVISION

SUBJECT Italy - Month of November, 1914.

From T No. 317, Date December 5, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. ----- Date -----

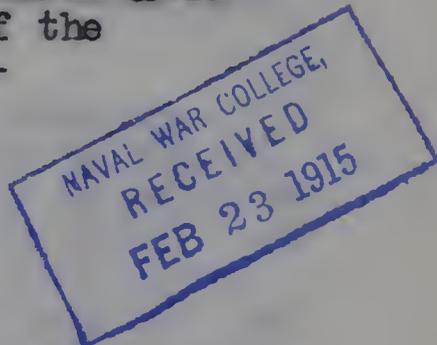
1. Italy has been very quiet during the last month - with only two matters of importance to be considered. The first and the most important was the formation by Salandra of a new Ministry - after the previous one had been dismissed over the dispute on the Army Appropriation.
2. The second event, a direct result of the first, was the appropriation of 446,000,000 lire for the Army and 200,000,000 lire for the Navy. This tremendous appropriation is, as stated by a leading newspaper, but a direct statement that Italy was going to war.
3. I have talked with many Italians, and all now say that Italy will enter the war in the spring.

✓ 512
6

WEEKLY POLITICAL SUMMARY.

The Reichstag's Session of December 2nd - Bethmann Hollweg's Reckoning with England - Promises of the Future - The Business of the Free Commission - Salandra's Program - Prince Bülow in Rome.

By Paul Michaelis.



Translated from Berliner-Tageblatt of Sunday, December 6, 1914.

An elevating and significant impression must have been made by the Reichstag's session of the 2d of December, as well among the numerous participants in the meeting as upon the great mass of the German people. One almost forgot that the granting of five milliards of marks (1-1/4 billion dollars) again was dealt with there, all according to due form. Important as this sum may be in itself, and also in comparison with the war credits authorized by our opponents, it is most characteristic of the whole political situation, showing that over money matters above all there will be no discussion. It has been understood by every representative of the people, regardless of party, that every thing needed by the Imperial government, for carrying out the problems of war, put upon us by our enemies, must be granted without the quiver of an eyelash. Only a single one of the whole body of representatives, Herr Liebknecht, who by remaining seated allowed himself to make a very uncalled for demonstration against the milliard credit requisite. As we have since learned from the declaration of the leader of the Social-Democrat group of the Reichstag, this constituted a breach of party discipline, which will be most deeply regretted by the group itself and from the necessary inferences from which it is hoped the Social-Democratic party will not long hesitate to withdraw. But even if the foreign countries hostile to us overwhelm Herr Liebknecht with recognition, the accord of the remaining 396 members of the Reichstag stand against this background all the more luminously. Like all the citizen parties, the deputy Haase also declared, in the name of the Social-Democrats, that they approved the credit asked for, because the German people must devote its full power today for the defence of the country.

The most important thing then in the session of the Reichstag of December 2d was the establishment of the fact that the German people today, four months since the war began, are fully as unanimous and resolute as on the 4th of August. And in this respect the speech of the Imperial Chancellor, von Bethmann-Hollweg may be greeted as a right word at the right time. It could not be otherwise than that the Chancellor on this occasion should speak from the heart of many of the things he must have experienced in the course of the war hitherto. One heard with satisfaction that he took up the cause of our countrymen living defenceless abroad, upon whom unhappily wrong has been and continues daily to be done in a manner contemptuous of any civilization, adding: "The world shall know that no one may with impunity harm a hair of the head of any German." That may appear today like an exchange in an indefinite future, but we reckon safely upon its being paid to the last farthing. Moreover, concerning the reasons, or rather the pretexts with which our enemies seek to explain the breach of the peace, Herr von Bethmann-Hollweg made further reference to the material given out during the last months. It was fundamental in the circumstances that he should occupy himself with the

peculiar position of the English government and lay bare its entire content of truth. But he did not thereby forget the part taken by Russia and said: the responsibility on the surface belongs to the men of Russia instituted and carried out by the mobilization of the entire Russian army; the inward responsibility, however, lies with the government of Great Britain. Who has the responsibility may also bear the penalty.

Over that which has been and that which is Herr von Bethmann-Hollweg gave a glance, brief but full of meaning, into the future of the German Empire. It was a confession and a promise. If he regarded this as a deliverance and felicitation that today all the confusion and rubbish of misunderstanding, ill-will, and distrust have been swept away, one must allot to the government a portion of the blame for the former state of affairs. But this is certainly not the right moment to set up the old list of sins committed. The point simply is that the Chancellor's gives assurance that in the future it will be otherwise. It is not as if there were to be no parties in the future. Even the freest and most united people, in the Chancellor's opinion, which we thoroughly agree in this respect, need to have political parties. But Herr von Bethmann-Hollweg gave the promise that, for his part, in the political battles of the future, it would be "only more men." May these words survive the war, and thereby conduce to the realization, more than before the war, of the great aim, a united and free people.

These glances towards the future, happy as they may be in themselves, cannot, ^{of course} ~~these~~ help bear that which the day needs and demands. The question is to build up the military and economical resistance of our people more and more. It goes without saying that it was necessary for the Reichstag to pronounce in detail particularly upon problems in the administrative field already encountered and others all becoming urgent. Under normal conditions, the full house of the Reichstag would have occupied itself with these questions in day long debates. This time it seemed not appropriate to discuss before all the world the separate administrative technical and the social measures which the war demanded. They confined themselves to a thorough deliberation by a "free commission" made up of representatives of all parties, in whose sessions the other deputies also might take part, but in which only a very summary report should be published. That such a method has many objections needs no exact proof. Under present conditions, however, no other way remains. And we hope, in spite of all, that there has been many an advantageous impulse in the free commission which can be turned to good account by the competent authority in the interest of the maintenance of our economical life.

Almost simultaneously with the German Reichstag the Italian Chamber met. The newly formed Cabinet Salandra was introduced to the Deputies, and the Minister President delivered a programmatic speech whose import reached far beyond the borders of Italy. In substance, the Italian Premier sought to show first that the neutral course hitherto pursued had corresponded to the interests as well as to the necessities of Italy; and then, that Italy's further course must be made dependent upon her vital necessities. Italy must maintain her position as a Great Power and prevent her relative diminution. For this a strongly armed neutrality was demanded which would be equal to any possibility. One can read in this declaration very different possibilities, but at least one may be sure that when the day of reckoning comes Italy will not allow herself to be pushed to one side. There can hardly be a doubt also that, in spite of some political groups which would rather today than tomorrow force Italy over to the side of the Triple Alliance, the great majority of the Italian Chamber will

leave the government a free hand as to the time for any active participation. Under such conditions, the representation of the German Empire near the Italian Government acquires an unusual importance. It accords well with the political situation that the German government has entrusted the conduct of affairs to the German Embassy in Rome to Prince Bülow in place of the invalid German Ambassador von Flotow. Perhaps for Prince Bülow, who more than five years ago, after a career rich in honor and success, retired to his wonderful Villa Malta in Rome, it has not been easy to return again to diplomatic service and especially at so responsible a position; but one must be grateful to him for his resolution. More than any other living diplomat is he equal to the difficult Roman ground. He enjoys there among all prominent circles a well grounded confidence. Even if the further course of development may not depend upon the diplomatic art of a single contemporary, we may still be convinced that Prince Bülow will devote his full power to his task. It will be the easier for him the stronger the further successes of the German and Austrian arms support his endeavors.

Subject Official reports of operations by Japanese flag officers, German-Japanese War. 6th instalment.

From W. No. 91. Date December 7, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. XXXXXXXX Date XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

(250) Report given out by the Naval General Staff on
December 4, 1914.

The progress of first period operations of the Imperial Navy is as follows :-

Garrison of the Japanese coasts. In the first part of August, when the peace in Europe was broken, the Imperial Navy detailed guard vessels to important ports with the object of maintaining neutrality. When the friendly relations between Japan and Germany had ceased to exist, the naval stations and secondary naval stations carried out preparations for expedition, took measures to defend adjacent coasts and constructed defense works at important places.

Operations against Kiaochow Bay. On August 23, when war was declared against Germany the main force of the 1st Squadron kept watch upon and searched for men-of-war and other vessels of the enemy in the waters from Yellow Sea to the northern part of the Eastern Sea, while the 2nd Squadron proceeded directly to the outside of Kiaochow Bay and opened operations against it, declaring blockade thereof on the 27th.

At that time the main force of the enemy's Squadron in the East was lurking in the south seas, only the remaining part of it staying at Tsingtao and never coming out of it. Therefore maintaining the above disposition we had been awaiting new development. In the last part of August, when the first transportation of our besieging army was commenced, the 1st Squadron in the waters south of Korea and part of the 2nd

Squadron in the Yellow Sea cooperated with each other and maintained the security of the route, and both directly and indirectly covered our transports. Then the Hamimura Division in cooperation with the Port Arthur detachment aided the disembarkation at Lungkow which was finished by September 13.

During this while the division under the immediate command of Vice Admiral Kato, Commander-in-Chief of the 2nd Squadron, together with the Tochinai and Okata Divisions and special service detachment, concentrated its forces near Kiaochow Bay and maintained strict patrol, thus pressing the enemy into the port. At the same time the mine lifting division, braving foul weather and rough sea, cleared a route to the second landing place; the aviating division repeatedly reconnoitred the enemy positions; and the Takachiho cut line of marine communication of the enemy, and thus measures were taken so as to meet any new development of warfare.

When in the middle part of September the second transportation of land forces was commenced, the 1st squadron covered transports and the Hamimura Division together with the Port Arthur detachment assisted disembarkation at Laoshan Bay. With the progress of mine lifting work, the main force of the 2nd Squadron in cooperation with land forces bombarded enemy forts forming his right wing since September 28 and at the same time maintained strict blockade in conjunction with the Hamimura and Okata Divisions. The Navy Heavy Gun Division which took part in the siege of Tsingtao bombarded upon the enemy men-of-war since Oct. 14, thus preventing them from doing anything, and afterward assisted in the attack of Tsingtao forts.

In the last part of October, when the preparations for attacking the enemy forts had nearly been completed, the 2nd Squadron poured heavy fire on enemy forts and positions since the 29th. On October 31, general attack of Tsingtao was opened

and the 2nd Squadron cooperated with the land forces until November 7 when the enemy surrendered. On the 10th the blockade was raised and operations in this direction were finished.

During these operations the British man-of-war Triumph and destroyer Usk joined the 2nd Squadron and took part in the blockade and bombardment.

During the above operations the man-of-war Takachiho, destroyer Shirotae, torpedo boat No. 33 and special service vessels No. 3 Nagato Maru, No. 6 Nagato Maru and Koyo Maru were lost on our side, and on the enemy side, the cruiser Kaiserin Elizabeth, gunboats Cormoran, Iltis, Jaguar, Tiger and Luchs, destroyers S-90 and Taku were sunk or destroyed.

Operations in the Eastern Sea and China Sea. When hostilities were opened, the 2nd Squadron in cooperation with vessels of the Bako Secondary Naval Station, kept watch in the southern part of the Eastern Sea and the China Sea, and as the war developed extended the area of its patrol to the sea east of Luzon, at the same time maintaining communication between friendly forces. After the waters of the East had been cleared of enemy men-of-war in the first part of November, ^{the 3rd squadron} kept watch over enemy merchant vessels.

Operations in Indian Ocean. A detachment of our squadron sent to the south left for Singapore on August 26th and cooperated with the British Asiatic Squadron. At that time there was no definite information as to strength and whereabouts of the enemy ships in that direction, and the allied squadron kept watch over the adjacent waters awaiting for opportunity. On September 10 the Inden having suddenly appeared in the eastern part of the Indian Ocean, our detachment received reinforcement and cooperated with the British Squadron in search of the enemy and protection of transports. Since then the

Inden became more and more active and the routes in the Indian Ocean became very unsafe and on October 25 a squadron under command of Rear Adm. Tschinai was sent there. On November 9 the Inden attacked Cocos Island, but was sunk by the British man-of-war Sydney, and operations in this quarters were ended.

Operations in the Pacific Ocean. At the time of opening of hostilities part of the enemy was in the directions of North America and Hawaii, but whereabouts of the main force of the enemy squadron which had been cruising in the south seas and of vessels which escaped Tsingtao, was not known. Part of the 1st Squadron was sent immediately after the declaration of war to search for the enemy in the routes between Japan and North America. At the same time several detachments were sent to the South Seas to search for the main force of the enemy squadron in cooperation with the British squadron. But as the enemy skilfully concealed his movements, our squadron occupied enemy possessions lying scattered in the neighborhood which may serve as his base, and thus facilitated further operations against the enemy.

In the direction of North America, while the allied squadron was engaged in the search of the enemy and protection of commerce, the enemy man-of-war Geier with a transport entered Honolulu on October 15. Whereupon part of our squadron which was in the neighborhood proceeded to outside of Honolulu and kept strict watch over the enemy man-of-war and transport in port, and withdrew on ascertaining that the enemy vessels were interned by the American authorities on November 7th.

About that time it became known that the main force of the enemy squadron appeared near Chili, and that nearly all

the enemy vessels lying scattered in all directions had joined, and thus a new phase was opened in the operations in the Pacific Ocean.

The above is progress of naval operations since the opening of hostilities. In the first part of November, the enemy vessels in Kiaochow Bay, Hawaii and Indian Ocean having been either sunk or interned one after another, and the remaining enemy men-of-war having fled to near Chili, there is now no enemy man-of-war in Asiatic waters. Thus the 1st period of naval operations has been closed, and the operations of the 2nd period are now in progress.

Reply refer to No.

13438

Dec. 8, 1914

580	NAVAL WAR COLLEGE.
9-161	Rec'd MAY 7 1915
	ENCLOSURES.

NAVY DEPARTMENT
OFFICE OF NAVAL INTELLIGENCE
WASHINGTON

May 5, 1915.

Handwritten notes:
 J. H. D.
 10/23
 10/27

From: Director of Naval Intelligence.
 To: President of the Naval War College,
 via the Aid for Operations.

Subject: Description of battle of the Falkland Islands.

1. There is forwarded herewith as of possible interest a copy of a letter written by an officer on board H. M. S. INVINCIBLE, giving a description of the battle off the Falkland Islands, which may be retained.

Handwritten signature: J. H. D.

27914-95

1st Endorsement. May 6, 1915.
Op-4.

From: Secretary of the Navy.
 To: President, Naval War College, Newport, R.I.

Subject:-Description of battle of the Falkland Islands.

1. Forwarded.

Handwritten signature: Joseph H. Daniels

Dec. 8, 1914.
Copy.



12
1915
(1)

Since my letter of the 7th, great things have happened. We
won a great victory over the enemy after one of the longest
battles that has ever happened. I am quite unhurt, and will
send you the narrative from the beginning.

On Monday night, I was sent ashore late, and took some de-
tachments for the Admiralty and for the Minister at Rio de Janeiro,
to be telegraphed. I got on board about 12.30 a.m. It was fine
and very cold. I had been up the night before, and on that night
went to the Wireless Office, remaining there till about 3 a.m.
I was suspicious of some signalling (ostensibly from some Ar-
gentine station), that was going on. I was tired when I turned
in, and woke up late, and went to sleep again, as there was nothing
to do, the ship having started coaling early. At 8 a.m. I
noticed we had ceased coaling, and the Flag Lieutenant came in and
said "You're all adrift, a four-funnelled steamer has been sighted."
I at once got up, dressed hurriedly, swallowed a cup of tea and
went down to the Wireless Office.

By that time we had sounded "Action", and were raising steam
at full speed. I actually went to the Office about 8:45 a.m.,
which by your time would be about 1.30 p.m., just as you were get-
ting ready for lunch, probably. I took my confidential books, and
my miniature, which never left me throughout the action.

By this time more ships had been signalled outside the harbor,
by the shore lookouts. The old "Canopus", an old battleship which
is permanently stationed here as a fort, fired four rounds at them,
which apparently made them think a bit, as they hung off the harbor.

About one and a half hours later we sailed out "en masse",

incible, Inflexible, Carnarvon, Cornwall, Kent, Glasgow, Bristol and the armed merchant cruiser Macedonia (a B. & O. liner)

All the enemy were there, some distance on the horizon, "Scharnhorst, Gneisenau, Leipzig, Nuremberg, and Dresden, also 2 colliers.

Can you imagine such a stroke of luck? We had come 8000 miles to find them, and they had come and found us the moment we arrived.

We know now from prisoners, that they had no idea at all that we were anywhere about. All they expected to find were a few ships, and they were going to take the Falkland Isles. I am frightfully pleased as we had been trying to disguise our identity by false wireless signals all the way down, and apparently had been quite successful. As soon as they saw us they tried hard to get away. They say now they tried hard not to believe that we were really battle cruisers.

In a very short time the smaller cruisers had scattered, and the Bristol and Macedonia had captured the colliers. The Glasgow, Cornwall and Kent went after the Leipzig, Nuremberg, and Dresden, while the Inflexible, Carnarvon, and ourselves tackled the big ones, namely Gneisenau and Scharnhorst. The Carnarvon dropped a long way astern owing to inferior speed. It was a perfectly clear day, with no sea, and we manoeuvred to get advantage of the light which we did.

We opened the proceedings by firing on the Scharnhorst at 5000 yards, at about 12.45 p.m., and the Inflexible on the Gneisenau at about the same time. Not long afterwards we felt a violent jar and shock, and knew we had been hit somewhere. Not long afterwards there was a violent crash just above the W.T. Office, and we were filled with clouds of black smoke, which came partly down an armored

be that connects us with the conning tower above, and partly down
fan inlet. Our wireless office is below armor, and is in the
ter part of the ship. The lights remained on luckily, and I
did see that no serious damage was done, tho the funes were
astly. They were a good bit shaken up in the conning tower, but
one was hurt. After that things began to get lively. We were
ring steadily, but with our heavy guns not very fast, while the
emy were firing very rapidly indeed. You could hear shots whist-
ng all around you, and there were quite enough hits, thank you.
had nothing to eat but some lumps of galantine, and a little
ead. The wireless worked splendidly, and we were getting sig-
ls and making them nearly up to the end. About an hour and a
lf later, our air supply began to get very hot, and I thought to
self "There is a fire somewhere near our fan on the deck above."
was right, there was a very bad one, or let us say rather a bad
ne, the only one at all serious we had. I remained passive, and
nformed some men who got worried that the heating was due to some-
ing else, and the heat presently died away, as the fire-party got
he fire under. The enemy's shots were not having anything like
eir full effect, as we were keeping at extreme ranges to get the
ncfit of our heavier guns. We could not see the full effect of
ur firing, owing to the smoke from the funnels, and began to get
little worried as to the way she went on. By this time we were
ore or less by ourselves, as we had developed a speed of 29 knots
ad left the inflexible.

About 4 o'clock, the Scharnhorst suddenly stopped, heeled
ver, capsizes, and sank. Naturally we could not attempt to save
ay one, and they were all lost. She was the Flagship. We then

ackled the Gneisenau, assisted more or less by the Inflexible, and at about 5.45 p.m. the Gneisenau followed her consort. We managed between us to pick up about ten officers, and 100 men. Poor devils, they had a very bad time in the icy water, and 20 were dead. The fireless worked till the last, when some wire netting fouled the aerial aloft, and we had to clear it, rather an unpleasant job even under a weakening fire. We managed to get it done all right, but had difficulty in getting up our armored hatch, as the weight balancing it was smashed.

We then found out from the remainder of the squadron what had happened. The Inflexible and ourselves had sunk the Scharnhorst and Gneisenau. The Glasgow and Cornwall had sunk the Leipzig, and the Bristol had captured the colliers. The Kent had vanished in pursuit of the Dresden and Kurenberg. We got rather anxious about the Kent, as we got no signal or anything from her, and the enemy was following their usual tactics of dropping mines overboard when pursued. However, since I began this letter, a signal has come from Fort Stanley to say she has arrived safely, her aerial wires shot away, and that she had sunk the Kurenberg. That means in one day we have destroyed the whole of the German Eastern fleet, with the exception of the Dresden, a very small cruiser. She has escaped to the southward, and will probably get interned, as she has no coal or ammunition. In fact we have abolished the German overseas navy except the Dresden and Karlsruhe. As I said before an incredible piece of luck, finding them like that, when we expected to be months over it.

Both ships were firing at us at one time, and we are a good bit

ocked about, but we haven't a single man wounded. The Commander
s bruised his foot, that is all. It is absolutely miraculous.
have a shot at the water line which flooded the coal bunkers,
d one strut of the tripod mast is carried away. One 4-inch gun
ashed to fragments, and some large holes in the deck. We must
ve been hit 20 or 30 times, twice just above the W.T. office though
o second shot did not worry us much. The worst explosion is a
oll that has blown the wardroom to pieces absolutely. It came
thru the side, blew a hole about 3 feet square in the deck below,
d blew the room to atoms. Many cabins were wrecked, but mine is
touched. You find everywhere curious incidents of little things
ft untouched, such as a small telephone in the wardroom going
rong. There is an unexploded shell in the Admiral's storeroom.
had an awful time rescuing the unfortunate people afterwards.
e casualties throughout our whole squadron seem to be absolutely
significant. We have done a very good thing, and a thing that
ated doing without doubt. It is a tremendous thing for the Ad-
ral, but we can't hazard a suggestion as to our next move.

The Germans certainly put up a magnificent fight to the last,
t they were outclassed. I am glad that it has taken only a month
avenge the "Good Hope" and poor old "Straw". I am also very
ad to be in the first great sea battle of the war, and in the
sition that I hold. The Admiral was very complimentary last night
out the wireless, and tho I say it myself I think we did well to
sp the enemy in the dark.

I hope they will call our battle "The Battle of the Falklands"
it is rather a nice name. This action, which I think may be

elled a great one, has very much upset a great many preconceived ideas. Many experts said that no modern battle could last more than one short half-hour, whereas we were fighting hard for six ours.

Again even the tremendous explosion in the wardroom set absolutely nothing on fire, altho there was wood about, and actually there was only one fire of any importance, that in the sick bay.

Again people said that "Wireless" could not be used in action; that is entirely disposed of. Wireless had to take the place of visual signals, owing to the smoke. One shell struck the foremost turret right in the middle, and has not even chipped it; a wonderful advertisement for the armor.

Dec. 8, 1914.

✓
S 12
8
12

Office of Naval Intelligence,

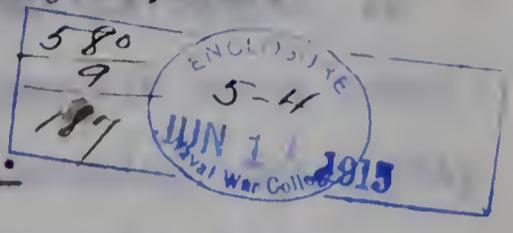
Copy

June 5, 1915.

N.H.L.

Report from Naval Attaché, London, May 18, 1915.

Falkland Islands naval battle.



The following details in connection with the Falkland Islands fight have been learned from the "Invincible".

The Germans usually fired directly after the English ship, so that their cordite smoke interfered with English spotting.

The action fought with the Scharnhorst was at 16000 to 12,000 yards. The Scharnhorst straddled the Invincible with the third salvo, range about 15,500 yards.

The incendiary effect of shell explosion was very small; a shell exploded in one compartment where there was wooden furniture, but no fire resulted, and the paint work was not even scorched. ^{was}

Fire controlled from the fore top during the entire engagement; ship steaming down wind most of the time, and smoke from funnels and cordite interfered with range finding.

Range finders were of very little use and range finder plotting impossible owing to great range and difficulty of observation. Two spotters were necessary aloft, one at forward end and one at after end of top, as the splashes from the enemy's shots frequently shut off the view of one or the other, but rarely both. Large quantities of water were thrown over the ship by enemy's shots, and the control top was frequently wetted. Continual wiping of all glasses was necessary; this also applied to turret sights.

Bow wash was point of aim, but was not a good one as it was hardly visible. Enemy altered his course 16 pts. several times and pointers on some occasions mistook stern for bow, causing dispersion. At no time was the center portion of the enemy's ship more obscured than the bow or stern.

The Invincible's director firing installation had not been completed so was not used. The smoke at times seriously interfered

with the laying of guns of two of the turrets, and it is thought that a director system would have been of immense value.

There were four 3 in. voice tubes from fore top, all close together, and one shell wrecked three and flattened the fourth, so that communication was very difficult. Several flexible voice tubes were exposed on deck in the neighbourhood of the conning tower. They were entirely wrecked by the blast of the explosion of an 8.2 shell, and a 2" copper tube in same place was not injured.

An 8.2 shell wrecked the starboard mast strut. The blast of the explosion blew open the door at the top into the control top and wrecked the Dumeresque and the rate transmitter; it knocked everyone down, and caused spotters to miss the fall of one salvo.

Separate telephones had been fitted from control top direct to each turret officer - these were invaluable, both before opening fire and during intervals, for direct conversation.

Spotting against the Gneisenau was particularly difficult, as she zigzagged. Changes of course could not be detected and continual spotting was necessary. The only effective was to keep rate at zero and spot on to the target, thus getting an occasional hit.

All men of turret crews should have respirators.

If paint is thick on turret guns it will give off fumes after long firing.

Much trouble was experienced with the caps of fuzes for lyddite shells; some pins could not be gotten out, and shells were fired with caps on. There were several other minor mishaps in turrets, but none of any consequence, and all turret guns were in action at the finish.

507 rounds of turret ammunition were fired, of which 109 rounds were fired from left gun of forward turret.

The conning tower roof was struck by an 8.2 shell, which exploded. The door was badly jammed but no one was hurt.

Excessive water on upper deck is a mistake; it runs through shot holes to lower decks; everything was very wet from water thrown by shots of enemy.

*Need not be returned.*S 12
.8
(3)

SUBJECT EUROPEAN WAR - 1914

NAVAL DIVISION AT THE FRONT.

From Z (H) No. 406 Date December 8, 1914

Replying to O. N. 1. No. Date, 191

It was learned in Brussels that a large number of marines and bluejackets ~~from the fleet~~ are being sent to the right wing on the German front, near Ostende, Zee-Brugge, etc. It was said that the Germans have more naval reserves than they can use on board ship and that they are now planning to use some of these extra men on the firing line. It was stated that the Naval Division at present consisted of at least ten thousand men and that they are exciting the admiration of the German Army because of their fighting ability.

From the description of their manner of fighting and living, they are evidently similar to bluejackets of other nations. It was stated by Army officers that they had no desire to have bluejackets under their command; and that the bluejackets would pay no attention to anybody except their own officers. However, when it came to a charge or to a fight, the Naval Division was always forging ahead of their Army comrades.

It has been found necessary to change the uniform of the Naval Division while fighting on land; the blue uniform is too conspicuous. The Naval Division in the field is now uniformed in the regular field-gray of the German Army. The cap has a cap ribbon running around it, tied in the back. The ends of the ribbon are required to be kept tucked inside the cap so as not to fly to the breeze. It was stated that this field uniform has been found to be very satisfactory and necessary.

U. S. S. DENVER
La Paz, L.C., Mexico.

580	ENCLOSURE
9	1-1
207	

1915

S12
8
4

July 26, 1915.

To: Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Pacific Fleet.

SUBJECT: Notes on the action of the H.M.S. Kent, in the battle of the Falkland Islands, Dec. 8, 1914.

1. While the Denver was lying in Mazatlan on Sunday, July 18, 1915, H.M.S. Kent, came in port and anchored. Boarding Officer was sent from the Denver and the visit was returned by the Marine Officer of the Kent. The Commanding Officer of the Denver called officially on the Commanding Officer of the Kent and as both vessels were to sail the same evening the return call of the Commanding Officer of the Kent was postponed until falling in with the Denver at Manzanillo, July 20.

2. The Kent is commanded by Captain J. D. Allen, R.N., and was also under his command at the engagement off the Falkland Islands and later when the Kent sunk the Dresden of Juan Fernandez Islands. Captain Allen is apparently a young man and does not appear to be over thirty five years old. Before taking command of the Kent he was on duty in the Admiralty in London. At the beginning of the war the Kent was out of commission undergoing extensive overhaul. She was commissioned in October and her officers and crew are largely made up of men from the reserves. Captain Allen stated that he had on board sixty men who are over forty five years of age. These men being reservists who had formerly served in the regular navy.

3. The Kent has seven watch officers and eight midshipmen, the latter being called Naval Reserve Midshipmen and not regulars.

4. Captain Allen stated that the Kent had cruised continuously from last October for a period of over eight months, during which time she had steam on all boilers. The ship is now en route to Salina Cruz where she will coal from a collier and will then continue down the coast of South America, stopping in at occasional ports for periods of not more than twenty four hours. She is now cruising at about ten knots an hour and burning about 75 tons of coal per day. She keeps steam on enough boilers only for this speed.

5. The Kent has no refrigerator or cold storage space and the officers and crew subsist generally on sea stores.

6. On commenting on the battle off the Falkland Islands the Captain stated that the Nuernberg, which vessel he chased and finally sunk, at the beginning of the fight landed salvos of three guns each close to his ship and at a range of 12,000 yards. He said that the German guns were most accurately calibrated as the shots fell together in a space as he put it, no greater than the cabin deck.

7. The Guns of the Kent did not have sufficient elevation to open fire at this range and had to wait until the range was less than 10,000 yards. The Kent was hit several times, I believe over thirty in all, by four inch shells from the Nuernberg, but on account of the small caliber, not much damage was done. He stated that had the shells been of greater caliber the results to the Kent might have been very disastrous.

8. He stated that in part of the fight he was able to see the results of the firing of the Scharnhorst and Gneisenau and that their firing was wonderfully accurate, their salvos were closely bunched and at times they had kept three salvos in the air at the same time.

9. The Kent carried most of her furniture and a considerable number of boats. The German shells did not cause any fire on board but a bursting shell against a casemate set fire to some powder charges and from them flames went down an ammunition hoist to the ammunition passage, for a time threatening the destruction of the ship. He said that before leaving England he had visited several of the battle ships and that some of the captains got rid of all their furniture and scraped off the paint in the interior of the ship while others kept sufficient furniture for comfort and left the paint. He said that an eight inch projectile burst in the wardroom of one of the dreadnaught cruisers at the Falkland Islands and while it wrecked everything in the compartment it did not cause a fire.

10. It seems to be the practice on the British Vessels to flood the decks in the cabin and wardroom and such places from the fire main as a preventative against fire.

11. The Kent lost eight men killed and twelve wounded at the Falkland Islands. I believe that she was not hit and had no casualties in the engagement with the Dresden.

12. The Dresden was sighted by the Kent many times and chased but on account of her superior speed was able to get away. At one time after chasing the Dresden the Kent arrived in the Port of Coronel with only twenty tons of coal and the port authorities were only willing to give her enough coal to go to a port in the next adjacent country. He selected Montevedio and stated that his speed would be seventeen knots and in this way got them to give him seventeen hundred tons. He finally found the Dresden by intercepting her orders to a collier to go to Juan Fernandez Island.

13. Captain Allen stated that it was his opinion that greater consideration should be given to having more guns available for end on fire. That is for firing ahead or astern as he thought it probable that in nearly all engagements the ships of one fleet would be endeavoring to escape and that the other ships would have to pursue and use guns that could train forward.

14. The Kent has just been at Esquimalt, B.C., for a period of six weeks.

(signed) M. E. Trench.

ADDENDA

In speaking of the accuracy of the German fire at long ranges the Captain said that it had developed that Germany had been conducting her battle practices at or near the extreme range of the guns whereas England had adhered generally to a range of about 9,000 yards up to the beginning of the war.

He did not seem to have much information with regard to the submarine warfare but said that England was turning out submarines as fast

as personnel could be furnished. He said that England now has thousands of vessels for patrol and other purposes and representing all classes.

He was of the opinion that the German Fleet (Battle) will remain secluded as at present, and for that reason matters have reached a deadlock as far as the fleet is concerned. He said that the officers who at first sought battleships and received assignments to them now fear that they may see no fighting and consider that those assigned to destroyers and fast cruisers or submarines are more fortunate.

During the afternoon that the Kent was in Manzanillo she sent on shore a large party for swimming and recreation composed of both officers and men. Some of the Officers joined a party from this ship who were ashore using shot guns for clay pigeon shooting. One of the officers had on a sort of kidney shaped life preserver which was tried by one of our officers and pronounced to be ~~next~~ a most effective aid in keeping above the water. This life preserver is ordinarily made of some air tight material and is not inflated but has a tube for blowing up with the breath when necessary. The British Officer said that these life preservers are new and are now worn by every officer and man at general quarters. One defect is said to be that if the man jumps from any height with the collar inflated it is likely to injure his neck. The life preserver or collar is secured about the neck by means of string ties.

(signed) M.E.T.

✓ 512
.10

CONFIDENTIAL.

Copy of letter from Comdr. P. Symington,
U.S. Navy, to Captain Oliver, U.S. Navy.

American Embassy,
123 Victoria Street,
London, S.W.,

10 December, 1914.

Dear Captain Oliver:

As there seems to be a disposition to make ours a submarine Navy, I thought I would write you a letter on the subject. There is, of course, no question that the submarine has profoundly modified the tactics of naval war, but I hope our people will retain a proper perspective. This war has now lasted over four months and submarines have been actively employed during all that time. The North Sea is continuously patrolled by British cruisers and during the past month British ships have been participating in bombardments of the Belgian coast in a known locality. In no case, so far as I have been able to ascertain, has a submarine of either side hit a vessel that was moving at a rate of ten knots speed. Of course it is obvious that a submarine might hit a ship going at any speed, but the fact remains that in spite of the opportunities no ship that has taken the elementary precaution of keeping under way at a reasonable speed has been struck. Before the war it was assumed as an axiom that the proper defence against submarines was speed and mobility, and there seems to be nothing to disprove this axiom; on the contrary it is most remarkable that with all these submarines and ships about no ship has been hit by accident.

You may remember that at the War College in 1911 I made myself rather obnoxious because I could not agree with the War College policy of not building BBs. As far as I can see now we will have to come to it eventually. Also we are very weak in not having any fast light cruisers. The performances of the German

cruisers have been admirable, and in spite of the fact that the British War Staff have studied the answer long and carefully they have not yet been able to run down the Germans. I can imagine nothing more helpless than the American communications with the East in case of a war with Japan should the Japanese have the use of four Kongo ships for raiding purposes. These comments apply generally to the subject of a proper naval programme for the United States. Of course there are many governing considerations, and I merely advance these ideas in this half-baked fashion in case they may be of use to you.

Yours sincerely,

/s/ P. Symington.

(Dec. 23, 1914)

Need not be returned

SUBJECT DESTRUCTION OF "SCHARNHORST" "GNEISENAU" and
"LEIPZIG".

From Z No. 409 Date December 11, 1914. 191

Replying to O. V. I. No. _____ Date _____ 191

The following is the official announcement as given out this morning. The only information so far known is from English sources :-

" Berlin, December 10, 1914 (W.T.B.)

According to an official report from London our Cruiser Squadron was sighted on the 8th of December, at 7 1/2 in the morning in the neighborhood of the Falckland Islands by an English Squadron and attacked. According to the same report S.M.S. "SCHARNHORST", "GNEISENAU" and "LEIPZIG" have been sunk. Two coaling steamers fell into the hands of the enemy. S.M.S. "DRESDEN" and "NUERNBERG" succeeded in making their escape, but are being pursued. Our losses appear to be heavy. A number of survivors of the sunken ships were saved. The English reports contain nothing as to the strength of the opposing force, whose losses are said to be small.

The Chief of the Admiralty Staff
of the Navy
(Sig.) v. Pohl. "

51
.12
(1)

SUBJECT LOSS of CRUISER "NUERNBERG".

From ^Z No. 410 Date December 12, 1914. 191
Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____, 191

The following is the official notice of the loss of the cruiser "NUERNBERG" following the action near the Falkland Islands :-

" THE NUERNBERG SUNK.

Berlin, December 11, 1914. (W.T.B.)

According to a further Reuter report from London the pursuing English cruisers succeeded in sinking S.M.S. "NUERNBERG".

The Acting Chief of the Admiralty Staff

Benncke "

C o n f i d e n t i a l .

S12
.12
(2)

SUBJECT ACTIONS BETWEEN RUSSIAN AND TURKISH SQUADRONS
IN THE BLACK SEA, off Sewastopol about November 18,
1914.

From Z No. 412 Date December 13, 1914, 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date , 191

This action was noted in my report Z-389 of November 27, 1914. The following additional information is available, but has not been made public by the Reichs-Marine-Amt and is confidential.

The Russian fleet consisting of 5 battleships, 3 cruisers and some destroyers bombarded Trapezunt which was a base for the Turkish Army operating against Batum.

The Turkish fleet lying at Cospoli went out, but only "GOEBEN" and "BRESLAU" came up with the Russian fleet off Sewastopol. The weather was very thick which was decidedly against the "GOEBEN" whose high speed and long rangeguns would have given her great advantages in clear weather where she could have chosen the range.

After a short action the ships lost touch in the mist and the Russian squadron got into Sewastopol. It is claimed that the Russian flagship "SWJATOI" SEVSTAPI" was seriously injured and lost twenty four killed and twenty five wounded.

The "GOEBEN" was hit ^{once} by a shell which penetrated her casemate armor and killed the crew of a six-inch gun without damaging the gun.

In addition to the loss of the entire personnel in this casemate, several men who entered after for rescue work died as a result of gas poisoning.

The entire personnel of the "SULTAN SELIM" (GOEBEN) and "MEDILLI" (BRESLAU) are German.

Need not be returned

WEEKLY POLITICAL SUMMARY.

The Seafight off the Falkland Islands - The Situation in
The West - Gratifying Successes in the East - Hin-
denburg's Promise - The Change in the Gen-
eral Staff - The Judgment against
the German Doctors set aside.

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE,
RECEIVED
FEB 23 1915

By Paul Michaelis

Translated from Berliner-Tageblatt of Sunday, 13 December 1914.

With deep grief yet with a feeling of deep pride the German people have received the affecting news of the loss of our East-Asiatic Cruiser Squadron. It must be admitted that this time the English have done their work thoroughly. After the innumerable blows which our cruisers had given them, spread all over the world's seas, and especially after the brilliant success of our squadron off the Chilean coast, the English Admiralty had to rouse themselves to an extreme effort, if they would not lose the last remnant of confidence left to them in their own country. So they set a great fleet of ships of war of the most various types upon the trail of our cruisers. The German Admiral, Count Spee, would still have escaped perhaps from the pursuing pack had he only had to defend himself against the ships brought together in the Pacific Ocean. He had already succeeded in rounding Cape Horn and entering the South Atlantic. Off the Falkland Islands fate overtook him.. We know yet but little of the opposing force in the fight. Perhaps the English may never give a full explanation of it, of what units their fleet was made up and what were the details of the sea-fight off the Falkland Islands. But there are two things which we may take for granted : first, that our seamen made heroic resistance to the last breath, as the five-hour duration of the battle testifies; and second, that they had to deal with an enemy superior in numbers and speed as well as in armament. And out of the official report of the English government this much at least appears, that it was a squadron sent from England expressly, as the name of the English Admiral Sturdee, hitherto the Chief of Staff of the Admiralty proves. Apparently Sturdee commanded a fleet composed of the most modern armored cruisers and dreadnoughts, to which the German ships were not nearly equal. We assume, as a matter of course, that notwithstanding, they did considerable damage to the enemy, but whether we will or no, we must accept that our squadron has been destroyed. The hope also that at least the small cruisers "DRESDEN" and "NURNBERG" had effected their escape has meanwhile become much diminished. The "NURNBERG" has fallen a prey to her pursuers; so only the "DRESDEN" is left. Everybody ^{gave} these vessels their best wishes and even the worst possibilities did not daunt them. We had always to make up our minds that the activity of our cruisers sooner or later must come to an end, and we were prepared for that. Such necessary accompaniments of cruiser warfare do not change the final decision. That will come in home waters, just as the fate of the German colonies will not be decided in Cameroon, Kiautschou, and East Africa, but on the battlefields of Europe. That does not prevent a wave of general grief going over the whole of Germany, for the daring German seamen lost off the Falkland Islands in the service of the Fatherland. and their death will in the appointed time be atoned for.

On land the fighting in the last week in the Western war theatre

has brought no tangible result. Evidently unfavorable weather, especially in Flanders, has postponed a decision in the greater operations. But not merely from the German, but on the contrary almost more from the enemies' reports, this much appears, that the German army in the last week has made its position ever stronger. If General Joffre should really dream of an offensive near at hand, he has taken a great deal of time about it. It is understood, though, that his principal is gradually becoming impatient and would like to see something accomplished at last. It could only do us good should the allied armies in the West after all try their teeth on the German granite.

In the East the German and Austro-Hungarian troops can show further successes this last week. While the great battle in Poland, which in reality consists of quite a complexity of engagements over a wide extended front, is not yet at an end, the German troops have nevertheless passed through the fighting near Lodz victoriously and have captured that important manufacturing city itself. Near Petrikau also the Russians have been beaten back with bloody losses, and to the North of the Vistula the German troops have stormed Przasnysz. One must be hard to satisfy who does not think it enough to have inflicted upon the Russians an aggregate loss of 150,000 men, as the Great Headquarters estimates it for the fighting in Poland hitherto. In any case, the successes of our army appear to justify the expectation that the final outcome also of the fighting in Poland will be successful for us. The danger of a Russian invasion of the German eastern district would be definitely ended, and it would then be possible to carry the war deeper into the enemy's country. Field Marshall von Hindenburg, in a letter addressed to Hannover, has stated the conviction, firm as a rock, that an honorable, secure peace was in prospect. There is in general confidence in him that he will himself co-operate energetically in his part towards ~~that~~ the attainment of this end.

The provisional arrangement in the leadership of the General Staff of the Army in the field has this week received definite confirmation. To the place of the invalided Colonel-General von Moltke, who can not yet return again to the field, the Minister of War von Falkenhayn has succeeded. Since he is at the same time charged with the office of War Minister, he unites in one person's hands the fulfilment of powers very unusual under present conditions. To give an opinion upon the activity of the ~~former~~ former, as well as the present, Chief of General Staff would be premature, because the necessary basis is lacking. One must be satisfied with an expression of the hope that under the new direction also the German Army, unequalled in courage and efficiency, will be successfully led.

It may be stated with a certain degree of satisfaction that the efforts of the German Government have been availing, in holding a protective hand over the unfortunate doctors and sanitary personnel who, for alleged plundering, have been condemned by a French court-martial to dishonorable imprisonment. Apparently the French government has preferred not to wait for the threatened German counter measures, but instead has caused the judgment of the court-martial to be set aside, though only on account of an alleged technical error. Of course in this remission of the court-martial sentence there is no sufficient measure to be perceived. It can only mean the beginning of a changed attitude of the French military authorities towards German prisoners. What the German government must on principle demand is that German military persons for alleged offenses against the penal code certainly are not subject to French legal jurisdiction so long as they are not in French hands as prisoners. The soldier has only to find his judge in his own superior.

Need not be returned.

APR 25 1915
RECEIVED
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY

12
14
1

SUBJECT Submarines for the British Navy.

From T No. 381 Date December 14, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. ----- Date -----

1. I hear from a man connected with Vickers in England, that the British Admiralty has ordered 200 Submarines, and that 100 were awarded to Vickers; these to be completed in twelve months. I was told that Vickers being only able to turn out 80 in twelve months, gave to their American Agents, the Electric Boat Co., the contract for twenty. I have since heard that this work would be considered a breach of neutrality by our Government, and I suppose the order will be cancelled.

2. Having heard this from good authority, and understanding that the British Admiralty is giving out very little information, I make the above report believing there is a possibility that the information might not have been available to our Attaché in London.

Need not be returned.

SUBJECT SITUATION OF GERMANY - MIDDLE OF DECEMBER 1914.

From Z No. 414 Date December 14, 1914. 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____ 191

THE ARMY.

The Army now consists of ninety nine (99) army corps, which at full strength would give about 6 million men under arms. It is hard to get the figures with any degree of accuracy, as the wastage from killed, wounded and prisoners, together, perhaps seven hundred and fifty thousand, must be deducted, also the sick. To a certain extent these have been replaced by new men.

Within the last two weeks the call for all men up to the age of 45 not previously taken to announce themselves has gone forth. These men will receive from six weeks to two months instruction and then go to fill up the ranks.

The equipments and outfit of the men going to the front appears as good as at the beginning.

The morale of the army is excellent and great confidence as to the final outcome is expressed and felt.

When the magnitude of the operation of ~~the operation~~ expanding from 24 army corps on a peace to 99 on a war footing and the maintenance of these armies in the field is considered, it must be ranked as the greatest of acts of organization that the world has seen.

OPERATIONS.

The scenes of the greatest military operations of late have been in Poland, and Germany has lately severely defeated the Russian army near Lodz and continuous to press it hard. Germany is making every effort to bring this campaign to a successful conclusion at an early date so that she may be free to turn her efforts again to the West.

It would appear from the great numbers of Russian prisoners, guns and munition captured in the past month and from the statements of the best available authorities that the Russian army was seriously losing its morale. It is said to be seriously short in its field artillery and ammunition.

West Front.

The German lines consist of trenches which in many places approach the magnitude of heavy fortifications. Along a large part of the line to all appearances the Army is settled for the winter and have fitted up their dug-outs with no small degree of comfort, all things considered. Troops are regularly withdrawn and replaced into the villages for a change of life and atmosphere. The lines are thinly kept with men but the machine guns and artillery are in great force.

All parts of the line are closely connected

by telephone and it is hardly an exaggeration to say that the General Headquarters can be spoken to from every hundred metres of front.

Serious fighting goes on at the right wing where the pressure toward an occupation of Calais always goes on, also in the Argonne where the advance threatens Verdun, perhaps the key of the whole French front.

BELGIUM.

The German papers publish accounts which infer that Belgium is more reconciled to its lot on account of the good government which has been established and the taking up of certain lines of business. My observations are that although this may be true, yet there is an underlying hatred by the Belgian people against the Germans which would burn into flames should they meet with serious reverses.

ECONOMIC CONDITIONS.

Food prices are only a little above the normal and there is sufficient to last until next year. The crops were planted and are in good order.

German agricultural authorities have been in that part of the French and Belgian territory now in German possession and crops have been planted such as to yield the maximum of food stuffs. Serious shortness of food does not appear to be probable at present, although certain articles are now unprocurable. There appears to be sufficient coal. The situation of important military stores such as gasoline and rubber for automobile tires cannot be estimated but difficulties of procuring them, or substitutes for them, will probably be overcome. The government supervises the growing and use of the various products so as to insure against need in the future.

RELATIONS WITH FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

In the future progress of the war there are two especial points which are at present worrying the German leaders. The first is whether Japan is going to send troops to the Russian frontier and the second is whether Germany can put into effect a blockade of England by the use of submarines.

It is recognized that the presence of Japanese troops would do much to stiffen up the Russian resistance and that an attempted blockade of England would not be looked upon with sympathy by the neutral powers.

There is continuous danger of an Italian rupture with Turkey which would throw Italy into the ranks of the enemies of Germany and there are constant intrigues in progress in the Balkan states by all parties whose outcome it is not possible to foresee.

The press of Germany is entirely under military control and any newspaper publishing material which is not allowed is instantly suppressed by the military commander of the district. Hence the papers publish mostly officially edited, or censored material, patriotic articles, or copies of articles from the foreign press. Political articles are not allowed.

GERMANY AND AMERICA.

The feeling toward America takes a more unfriendly tone as time goes on. Articles appearing in the press written from America give the situation as being anti-German and that the German officer and soldier is constantly represented as a murderer of women and children and in general a brutal creature. Also that many of the cinometographic representations give an equally lurid picture. It is my belief that after the war Germany will have a more bitter feeling toward the United States for years to come than she will have against most of the countries against whose strength she has been pitted.

THE GERMAN NAVY.

With the loss of the Cruiser Squadron off the Falckland Islands, the outlying naval forces are practically at an end. The development in home waters appear to wait until it is possible to settle the Russian problem and to turn attention to a further advance on the coast.

SUBJECT EUROPEAN WAR -1914. LOSS OF GERMAN
CRUISER "MAGDEBURG". SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT.

From Z No. 421 Date December 14, 1914. 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____ 191

Reference:- Z-216 of August 29, 1914.

The following published account of the loss of the
"MAGDEBURG" during August by an eye witness is of interest:-

" A thick fog prevailed and nothing could be seen at 10 metres distance, the report commences, and then continues :- " At 12.14 our ship received a terrible shock five times in succession, which made the whole ship tremble. We worked feverishly to get loose. Our companionship is completely out of sight in the fog and is probably searching for us. The torpedoboat also cannot be seen. To use the radio apparatus cannot be thought of, as the messages would have surely been caught up and would have brought our adversaries to the scene. At 12.30 we take soundings and establish the fact that we have run on to rocky ground. At 12.51 the fog is clearing away somewhat. Our torpedoboat has now come. Attempts to get us off with full force. In vain. We work backward with full force, impossible to get off.- 1.40 we are still fast- At 2.10 the fog is disappearing more and more. We sight land about 300 metres before us. Close by is the Russian signal station - - - ! 2.15 we have to act quickly now, for there is now no doubt that we have been located- we have to calculate that before long we will be attacked by hostile forces, if not a whole squadron. - 2.30, all ballast over board, all detachable articles, necessary or not, such as doors, tables, food stuffs, metals, tools, over board. We hope by lightening the ships to get off easier. In vain. We are not moving a bit. 4.10, the enemy's forces are sighted. At 4.20 clear for action. We are fired at by the "thick" PALLADA". We answer the fire with force. There are wounded on both sides. 5.08 We have 8 wounded. We are receiving now small arms fire from the "PALLADA"- It is evidently the intention to get the ship in as good a condition as possible. - 5.58 : Orders are given to blow up the ships to prevent her from falling into the hands of the enemy and be used against us in the future. The enemy's forces are getting stronger, we are serving in our helpless condition as target. The torpedoboat is given notice of our intention. - At 6.57 : All men aft to jump overboard into the boats, life buoys, floats, - At 7.00 a c'clock explosive laid. Report - - - . At this place the notations of time cease. The description continues:- " Captain as the last man on board - - - - walk up to him, he turns away, goes to the guns - - - -fires- - - fires. left the ship with cheers to His Majesty the Emperor and our good ship "MAGDEBURG". Fleet song. The explosions take place according to the intended programme three time in succession with frightful thunder. The fog is disappearing.

Our ship is leaning over somewhat; we look on with sorrow. The torpedoboat approaches closely to take up the men, we are fired at with shrapnels, no matter, the enemy shoots miserably. We have fortunately saved all the wounded, 15 men. The wounded are laid down in the officers mess, and treated. We fire continuously, it is difficult to get out of range of the hostile fire; which is now directed at us with fury. One shot hit one of our turbines, and we have to go at half speed. The fog appears again. - A second shot hits the officers mess and kills one of our comrades. We keep on firing, the destroyed turbine hinders our work. The fog becomes thicker, which means our salvation. The hostile ships recognize the danger and attempt to stop us by a furious fire, but without avail. About 8 a c'clock :- the fog is very thick and by a few turns of good maneuvering we succeed in getting out of the reach of the hostile fire. The fog was our savior. "

Need not be returned

SUBJECT EUROPEAN WAR - 1914

GENERAL CONDITIONS IN BELGIUM.

From Z (H) No. 429 Date December 15, 1914

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____ 1914

Owing to the numerous articles being published concerning the conditions in Belgium, the following report of conditions there is forwarded. This information was secured from general observation during a visit to that country and from conversation with Germans and Belgians at present in Belgium.

The city of Brussels was not damaged by the Germans and shows no signs of the war as far as material damage is concerned.

There is practically no business being carried on and only about 60% of the shops are open. In the shops that are open very little trade is done.

In Antwerp there is more life and more activity and about 80% of the shops are open. There is, of course, no shipping to the harbor and the wharves and cranes lie idle. Antwerp only shows signs of the bombardment in the southeastern part of the city and where bombs dropped. The Germans and Belgian police have been steadily at work, cleaning up and repairing the damage wherever necessary and possible. The houses which were badly damaged or destroyed are being left as they were after the bombardment. The debris on the street, the holes in the pavement and all such obstructions have been removed.

Some of the suburbs of Antwerp being in the line of fire suffered greatly from the shells of both Belgians and Germans. Houses along the road to Brussels in the line of fire from the Belgian forts were razed by the Belgians. The suburb of Antwerp, Waelem, is about two-thirds destroyed in so far as houses are concerned. Malines further on is about one-half to two-thirds destroyed; the cathedral of Malines was struck by both German and Belgian shells and very considerably damaged by shells and fire. Lierre was also partly destroyed. Eppenghem also has only a small proportion of its houses standing.

The ride from Antwerp to Brussels is a trip thru these ruined suburbs; in the fields are seen huge holes of about 6 ft. in diameter which were caused by the shells of the artillery; also Belgian trenches; the long row of trees outside Antwerp along the Boulevard were cut down by the Belgians in order to have a clear sweep for their artillery. Only one windmill is left standing. This is because of the use of these windmills by the Belgians for signalling purposes.

The trees along the road on further from Antwerp for a distance of about a quarter of a mile are full of bullets. The graves along the roads and in the fields show that the dead were apparently buried where they fell.

Many of the Belgian refugees are coming back to their homes. According to the mayor of Antwerp about 1200 out of the original population of 2000 of the suburb of Waelem have returned to this town. The houses which escaped destruction are crowded with returning refugees.

The trip from Bergen-op-Zoom, Holland, to Merxem near Antwerp was made in a steam train filled with returning Belgian refugees. They thought it better to be at home even if their houses were destroyed. The villages passed thru on this trip

were uninjured by the war but no attempt seemed to be made to till the soil; the returning refugees, however, will now attempt to prepare the ground for next year's crops.

One of the most striking things about Belgian cities and villages is the cleanliness and order everywhere seen. This is due to the German system of government.

At the present time the Germans are ruling Belgium with both a Civil and Military Government. The Military Government is, of course, supreme. The higher important civil offices are held by German civilians; and German has been made the language of the courts. The minor civil offices are filled by Belgians. Many of the Belgian police who remained after the occupation of Belgium by the Germans have been retained by the Germans and are still doing police duty. Order is maintained and Belgium kept occupied by the presence of thousands of armed German soldiers. It was claimed by Belgians that they were arrested for trivial offenses, but in the ten days spent in Belgium nothing was seen to indicate any desire of the German soldiers to annoy the Belgians. The rules of the road were observed while on the streets by the German soldiers and officers. The Germans have placed a ban on spirits but permit the sale of wine and beer. All bars must close up at 9 p.m. During my entire stay in Belgium not a single intoxicated German was seen, which, considering the many thousands of soldiers there, is a remarkable showing. In so far as could be learned nothing is being done to antagonize the people. Belgium is, of course, being held by force of arms; the German is looked upon as an invader. There is no doubt of the fact that the Belgians hate the Germans and that this hatred will last. The Germans realize this and also that after the war there will be very little business transacted between the two countries. The Belgians do not care to rebuild their industries and work their farms as long as the Germans occupy Belgium; the Germans realize that as far as any advantage to them is concerned, it is of no use to reconstruct Belgium. However, they are willing and glad to cooperate with the American Relief Committee and to aid in every way the distribution of food to the Belgians.

A prominent Belgian manufacturer said that they could not start their factories owing to the inability of Belgians to return to their homes because the Germans made it so difficult for them to have satisfactory passports. This was disproved by my own experience coming across the border from Holland on the Belgian refugee train. No one was stopped and every Belgian was courteously treated by the German officials. A prominent German official informed me that the reason the Belgian industries could not start was not due to lack of labor or to restrictions upon Belgians' returning to Belgium, but it was due to the lack of raw materials and the inability to import them; and also that the financial condition of the country had been found to be unstable due to the poor banking system and financial condition of the Belgian banks. The industries could secure coal as Belgium has plenty of it; there could not be any regular transportation as in times of peace but coal could be shipped intermittently at least. Of course, whenever there is a big movement of troops in Belgium, all other transportation is either stopped or limited for a short time.

At the present time both Belgian and German money is in circulation and accepted. According to official notices a mark is equal to 1.25 francs. All notices to the people are published in both French and German and placarded all over the cities, towns and villages.

The Belgians still speak of the atrocities of the Germans; but they, of course, consider only their side of it. Germans, on the other hand, tell of the atrocities of the Belgians. In regard to Belgian people shot and villages destroyed, the Germans claim in every case good and sufficient reason. A neutral of very high standing, who is thoroughly conversant with the entire Belgian situation, said that he knew of no atrocities whatsoever after September 1st.

The German soldiers and officers conduct themselves in an orderly manner and pay for what they buy in the stores. However, the cities of Brussels and Antwerp subsidize the German officers at present there. In Antwerp the officers live in the hotels and their rooms and food is paid by the city. In the restaurants they can have what is known as a "requisition meal" (which is a meal given to German officers which will be paid for later by the city). The officer signs for this meal.

The sale of flour was prohibited in the city of Antwerp on November 30th. The fishermen still go out and fish; the fish markets were found to be full of good, fresh fish. The papers print both French and German communications and seem to have considerable liberty of speech judging from what was read.

Owing to the present condition of Belgium, there is no doubt but that food must be sent to the people to keep them from starving. England has sent some but hardly enough to be worth mentioning. The Belgians are, therefore, dependent upon America for food during the winter. The supply of food for December forwarded from America will be insufficient but according to the Relief Committee in Brussels, there is enough on the way and planned for shipment to feed the Belgians during the winter months.

The Germans have ^{way} all they can do to feed their army, but they will not in any, they say, touch the food sent from America to the Belgians. They are encouraging also the Belgians to till the ground and work the farms. The Belgians in the restricted territory occupied by the fighting German army are being fed by the Germans at present whenever possible. Most of the country from Brussels to Herbestol was being worked and looked to be in good shape for next year's crops.

The relief of the Belgians is carried on by two relief committees, i.e. the Belgian Relief Committee and the American Relief Committee. The Central Belgian Relief Committee is in Brussels. The country is divided into arrondissements, then into cantons, then into communes; the latter being villages and part of the country surrounding it. Most of the burgo-masters have remained so that they are entirely familiar with the needs of the people in each commune. The reports then come to the canton committee; the canton reports to the arrondissement committee and from there to the central committee in Brussels. This last committee then notifies the American Relief Committee, at the head of which is the American Minister Whitlock, of the exact needs of each section and village of Belgium. The food from America consigned to Minister Whitlock is then distributed by the American Relief Committee. The Committee in Rotterdam receives the food from the ships, transfers it to barges and transports and ships it to Minister Whitlock in Belgium.

SUBJECT Notes on the acts leading to the European war
and efforts made for the preservation of peace.

From 6 No. 20 Date December 16, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date

The following compilation of documents and newspaper articles pertaining to the European war has been made from the newspapers of Vienna for the purpose of showing how the causes of the war and the efforts made for the preservation of peace were presented to the people of Austria-Hungary.

I do not desire to present any of the views herein expressed as my own. The greater part of the articles are official documents, which will be of historical value, and they speak for themselves.

The newspaper articles are mainly from the Vienna "Neue Freie Presse", and its views may in general be accepted as representing the opinion of the Austro-Hungarian government.

The articles from the foreign press are my own translations from the German text in which they appeared in the Vienna papers. I have considered this preferable to obtaining the originals in the language in which they were written, as I desire to present this subject just as it has been presented to the Austro-Hungarian people.

The greater part of the material here presented refers to Germany, but from the very beginning of the conflict that led to the war the interests of Austria-Hungary and Germany have been identical, and there is no way to separate the political or military activities of the two states.

THE AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN NOTE TO SERVIA.

Vienna 23 July. In accordance with instructions from Count Berchtold, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Austro-Hungarian Minister, Baron von Giesl, to-day, Thursday, at 6 p.m., delivered a note to the cabinet at Belgrade, an answer to which is required within a period of 48 hours, which expires Saturday evening.

The following official announcement was made concerning this note to-day:

Text of the Note.

'On March 31, 1909, the royal Serbian minister at the court of Vienna delivered to the imperial and royal government, in accordance with instructions from his government, the following declaration:

'Serbia recognizes that its rights are not affected by the situation established in Bosnia, and it accordingly agrees to the resolutions made by the powers in article 25 of the Berlin Convention. Inasmuch as Serbia agrees to the proposals of the great powers, it obligates itself to withdraw the protest and opposition which it has made since last October, and it further obligates itself to alter its former policy toward Austria-Hungary, and hereafter to maintain friendly relations with that power.'

'Now the history of the past year, especially the painful event of June 28th, has given evidence of a subversive movement in Serbia, the aim of which is the separation from the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy a part of its territory. These movements which have originated under the eyes of the Serbian government, have

page 2.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

found expression outside of the Servian realm in acts of terrorism, in a series of plots, and in murder.

"Far from fulfilling its formal obligations as contained in the declaration of March 31, 1909, the royal Servian government has done nothing to suppress these movements. It has countenanced the criminal activities directed by the various societies and parties against the Monarchy, the unbridled licence of the press, the glorification of the authors of the various assaults, the participation of officers and officials in subversive dealings; it has countenanced an unwholesome propaganda in its public schools, and finally has countenanced all of the manifestations which have led the people to the hatred of the Monarchy and to the disrespect for its affairs.

"This tolerance of which the Servian government has been guilty existed up to that moment in which the event of June 28th showed the whole world the terrible results of such toleration.

"It is clear from the testimony and confessions of the authors of the assault of June 28th that the murder at Sarajevo was instigated in Belgrade, that the assassins received the weapons and bombs with which they were provided from Servian officers and officials belonging to the Narodna Odbrana, and that finally the transportation of the assassins and their weapons into Bosnia was arranged for and effected by the leading Servian frontier authorities.

"The results of the investigation do not permit the imperial and royal government to further maintain the attitude of watchful waiting with which it has for years viewed those dealings which have had their center at Belgrade, from whence they have been carried into the territory of the Monarchy. These results impose upon the imperial and royal government the duty of putting an end to the plots which have been a constant menace to the tranquility of the Monarchy.

"In order to accomplish this purpose the imperial and royal government finds itself compelled to demand from the Servian government an official assurance that it condemns the propaganda directed against Austria-Hungary, that is, the entirety of the efforts, the aim of which has been the detachment of a part of Austria-Hungary's territory, and that it binds itself to suppress by all means these criminal and terrorizing propaganda.

"In order to give these obligations a formal character the Servian government will make public on the first page of its official journal of July 26th the following declaration:

'The royal Servian government condemns the propaganda directed against Austria-Hungary, that is, the entirety of the efforts the purpose of which is to detach from the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy territory belonging to it, and it sincerely regrets the terrible results of these criminal dealings.'

'The royal Servian government regrets that Servian officers and officials have participated in the aforesaid propaganda and thereby endangered the friendly relations which the royal government in its declaration of March 31, 1909, solemnly bound itself to observe.

'The royal government, which disapproves and repudiates every thought and every attempt of interference in the destiny of the inhabitants of any part whatsoever of Austria-Hungary, considers it as its duty to thoroughly impress upon the officers, officials,

page 3.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

and the entire population of the kingdom that in the future it will proceed with the utmost severity against any persons who may be guilty of such conduct, conduct which it will use every endeavor to guard against and repress.'

"This declaration will at the same time be brought to the attention of the royal army in an order of the day by His Majesty the King, and will be published in the official journal of the army.

"The royal Servian government will further bind itself:

1. To suppress every publication which shows hatred and disrespect for the Monarchy and the general policy of which is directed against the territorial integrity of the latter.

2. To proceed with the immediate dissolution of the Narodna Odbrana Society, to confiscate its means of propoganda, and to take the same measures against the other societies and clubs in Servia which engage in propoganda against the Monarchy. The royal government will take the necessary measures to prevent the dissolved societies from renewing their activities under other names or in other forms.

3. To remove from the public instruction in Servia without delay both in the corps of instructors and text material everything which serves or might serve to foster the propoganda against Austria-Hungary.

4. To remove from the military service and the government service in general all officers and officials who are guilty of propoganda against Austria-Hungary and whose names the imperial and royal government is ready to furnish to the royal government, together with the evidence that is available against them.

5. To agree that delegates of the imperial and royal government in Servia shall participate in the suppression of the subversive movements against the territorial integrity of the Monarchy.

6. To conduct a judicial trial of the participants in the plot of June 28th who may be found in Servian territory. Representatives of the imperial and royal government will co-operate in the preliminary investigations thereof.

7. To proceed with all despatch to the arrest of Major Boja Tankosic and a certain Milan Ciganovic, an employe of the Servian government, who are compromised by the evidence of the investigation.

8. To prevent by effective means the participation of Servian authorities in the smuggling of weapons and explosives across the frontier. To remove from the service and severely punish those frontier officials of Schabatz and Loznica who facilitated the crossing of the frontier by the perpetrators of the crime of Sarajevo.

9. To furnish the imperial and royal government an explanation of the unjustified utterances of high Servian functionaries in Servia and in foreign countries, who, notwithstanding their official positions, did not hesitate after the assault of June 28th to express themselves in interviews in terms hostile to Austria-Hungary.

10. To inform the imperial and royal government without delay of the measures taken for the accomplishment of all of the foregoing points.

page 4.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

"The imperial and royal government awaits the answer of the royal government at the latest on Saturday the 25th at 6 p.m.

"A memorandum of the evidence of the inquiry into the events of Sarajevo as far as it refers to the functionaries mentioned in paragraphs 7 and 8 is enclosed with this note."

Memorandum of the evidence of the inquiry at Sarajevo.

1. The plot for the murder of Archduke Franz Ferdinand during his stay at Sarajevo was arranged in Belgrade by Gavriilo Princip, Nedeljko Cabrinovic, a certain Milan Ciganovic, Trifko Grabez, with the assistance of Major Boja Tankosic.

2. The six bombs and four Browning pistols and the ammunition with which the criminals were provided were given to them in Belgrade by Milan Ciganovic and Major Boja Tankosic.

3. The bombs were hand grenades from the arsenal of the Servian army at Kragujevac.

4. In order to insure the success of the assault, Ciganovic instructed Princip, Cabrinovic, and Grabez in the manipulation of the grenades and gave Princip and Grabez instructions in firing with Browning pistols in a grove near the target ranges at Top-schider.

5. In order to make possible the crossing of the frontier of Bosnia-Herzegovina by Princip, Cabrinovic, and Grabez and the smuggling of their weapons, a complete transportation scheme was arranged by Ciganovic. The entrance of the criminals with their weapons into Bosnia and Herzegovina was accomplished by the principal frontier official of Schabatz (Rade Popovic) and Loznica, as well as by customs official Rudivoj Grbic, of Loznica, with the assistance of several other persons.

RUSSIA'S VIEW OF THE ULTIMATUM.

St. Petersburg, 24 July. The official journal publishes the following communiqué:

The imperial government, deeply concerned over the surprising events and the ultimatum delivered to Servia by Austria-Hungary, is carefully following the developments of the Austro-Hungarian-Servian conflict, in which Russia cannot remain indifferent.

PARTIAL MOBILIZATION IN AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

Vienna 25 July. The following is given out from the office of the Governor of Lower Austria:

His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty has been pleased to order a partial mobilization and a partial levy and calling out of the landsturm. The details of this order are to be found in the respective military-territorial instructions.

RUSSIAN INTERVENTION AS TO THE ULTIMATUM.

(Extract from an editorial of Neue Freie Presse)

Russia has already intervened. To-day (July 25th) it asked for an extension of the time given to Servia in which to answer our note, and the general belief is that the refusal of this extension may be connected with the sudden change at Belgrade this afternoon.

page 5.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

PRESS ANNOUNCEMENT OF REJECTION OF NOTE.

(Neue Freie Presse)

Belgrade, 25 July. The Servian government has declined to fulfill the demands of the Austro-Hungarian note. In the forenoon the leading circles gave evidence of a peaceful settlement. The chief of the Servian Press Bureau, von Stefanovic Silowski, had stated to me that the Servian government would accept the terms of Austria-Hungary; then after he had had a conversation with the premier a statement to this effect from the ministry of foreign affairs was read by him to the representatives of the press. We were then convinced that peace was assured. Towards four o'clock a sudden change occurred. The rumor was spread that France and Austria were mobilizing. At about this time the Crown Prince came to Pasic. It was said that a telegram had been received from Russia which had changed the attitude of the Servian government.

Only a short time before this the Samoriprava, the official journal of the government, had stated in an inspired article that Servia would fulfil its neighborly duties.

Then, after the leading officials had misled the foreign journalists through the official organ, they let the mask fall.

ENGLISH PROPOSAL OF MEDIATION.

Vienna 27 July. We have received the following despatch from Rome:

"Yesterday, Sunday, at 11:45 p.m., the English ambassador received instructions from the Foreign Office at London to inquire of the Austro-Hungarian government if it would be inclined to receive the advances of England toward the settlement of the strife, in which case the English ambassador would call upon Count Berchtold with the proposal of the Foreign Office.

"The Austro-Hungarian government answered that ~~it would of course~~ receive the ambassador and that it would not in ~~any~~ ~~circumstances~~ decline to consider his proposals, but that, under the existing pressing conditions, its measures of preparation would in now way be modified."

According to this the friendly advance should take place here this morning. It is hoped here that this will give the crisis a peaceful turn.

OFFICIAL ANNOUNCEMENT OF REJECTION OF SERVIA'S ANSWER.

Vienna 27 July. The following official announcement is made:

"The imperial and royal Minister Baron von Ciesl upon his return to Vienna on the 26th instant laid the Servian answer to our note before the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

"This note aims to give the false impression that the Servian government is ready to comply with the greater part of our demands.

"As a matter of fact, the note is full of insincerity, which makes it clear that the Servian government is not ready to do anything to bring to an end the culpable negligence which has been partly responsible for the plots against the Monarchy.

"With reference to the general basis of our action as well as to the detailed demands which we have made the Servian note contains such comprehensive reservations and limitations that the concessions actually made are without significance. Especially,

page 6.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

under a weak pretext, was our demand for the participation of imperial and royal authorities in the bring to justice of the participants in the plot of June 28th who might be found on Servian soil completely rejected.

"Even so were the promises that we desired with regard to the suppression of the agitations of the press to the prejudice of the Monarchy declined.

"Our demand that the royal government should take the necessary steps to prevent the inimical societies from renewing their activities under other names or in other forms was not taken into consideration.

"Since the demands contained in the note of the imperial and royal government with respect to the attitude of the Servian government up to the present time set forth the least measures that it might take for the creation of a lasting tranquility in the southeastern part of the Monarchy, the Servian answer must be considered as entirely unsatisfactory.

"Furthermore, that the Servian government well knew that its answer would not be acceptable to us is shown by the fact that at the end of its note it proposes that the governments endeavor to settle the controversy by arbitration, an invitation which may be seen in its true light through the fact that three hours before the delivery of its note only a few moments before the expiration of the time limit, and which it knew would not be satisfactory to us, it ordered the mobilization of the Servian army."

TEXT OF SERVIA'S ANSWER TO THE ULTIMATUM.

The imperial and royal Telegraph News Agency gave out the following:

Vienna 27 July. We make public in the following the text of the note of the royal Servian government of 12/25 July, 1914, together with the remarks of the imperial and royal government which have led to the rejection of this note, the said remarks being placed in parentheses after the part of the text to which they refer.

"The royal Servian government has received the communication of the imperial and royal government of the 10th instant (Greek date), and is convinced that its answer will remove every misunderstanding which threatens to disturb the friendly relations between the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and the Kingdom of Servia.

"The royal government feels that those protests which were at the time expressed in the Skupschtina as well as in the declarations and acts of the responsible representatives of the state and which were terminated by the declaration of the Servian government of March, 18, 1909, have on no occasion been renewed as to the neighboring Monarchy and that since that time no attempts have been made either by any of the successive governments of the Kingdom or by any of their organs to alter the political and legal situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina.

"The royal government points out that the imperial and royal government has made no representations in this direction, with the exception of the case of a text-book, with respect to which the imperial and royal government received an entirely satisfactory answer. During the Balkan crisis Servia in numerous cases furnished proofs of its pacific and moderate policy, and

page 7.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

only Serbia and the sacrifices which it finally offered in the interest of the peace of Europe are to be thanked for the peace that was made possible.

(The royal Serbian government limits itself to the assertion that since the declaration of March 18, 1909, no attempt has been made on its part or that of its organs to alter the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina. It thus willfully evades the basis of our demarche, since we have not asserted that it or its organs had undertaken anything official in this direction. Our gravamen is far more reaching in that, in spite of its obligations undertaken in the cited note, it has failed to suppress the movements directed at the territorial integrity of the Monarchy. Its duty consisted in changing the entire direction of its policy and entering into friendly neighborly relations with the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, and not merely in refraining from officially intriguing against Bosnia and Herzegovina.)

"The royal government cannot be held responsible for the utterances of private individuals, such as newspaper articles and the orderly working of societies, utterances which are common events in nearly all lands, and which are outside of government control. This all the less, since the royal government has shown much conciliation in the solutions of a series of questions that have arisen between Serbia and Austria-Hungary, through which the greater part of the procedures have achieved a solution satisfactory to the two neighboring nations.

(The claim of the royal Serbian government that the statements of the press and the activities of societies have a private character and are beyond government control is fully contrary to the usages of modern states, even in the most liberal construction of the freedom of the press and of societies, in which the legal public character of the press and societies is under the scrutiny of the state. Furthermore the Serbian law provides for this. The complaint raised against the Serbian government is to the very effect that it has entirely neglected to supervise the press and societies, whose activities it knew to be inimical to the Monarchy.)

"The royal government was therefore painfully surprised by the claims that Serbian subjects had participated in the preparation of the assault carried out at Sarajevo. It had expected to be invited to take part in the investigation of this crime, and was ready to show by act its entire correctness by proceeding against all persons against whom evidence might be produced.

(This claim is incorrect; the Serbian government was accurately informed as to the suspicions directed against specified persons, and was not only in a position to spontaneously effect the arrests, but, in accordance with its own internal laws, was in duty bound to do so.)

"In compliance with the wishes of the imperial and royal government, the royal government is forthwith ready to turn over to the law without regard to position or rank every Serbian subject

page 8.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

against whom evidence of participation in the crime of Sarajevo may be produced; it binds itself in particular to publish on the first page of the official journal of 13/26 July the following announcement:

'The royal Servian government condemns every propaganda which may have been directed against Austria-Hungary, that is, the entirety of the efforts which have for their ultimate purpose the detachment of any part of the territory of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, and it sincerely regrets the sad results of these criminal procedures.'

(Our demand read: "The royal Servian government condemns the propaganda directed against Austria-Hungary....." The Servian government's change in the text of the declaration demanded by us means to say that no such propaganda existed against Austria-Hungary or that the Servian government knows of no such propaganda. This formula is dishonest and tricky, since by means of it the Servian government reserves for itself in the future the subterfuge that it had not in this declaration disavowed the formerly existing propaganda and had not recognized them as being inimical to the Monarchy, and thus it would further claim that it was not bound to the suppression of further such propaganda.)

"The royal Servian government regrets that, according to the information given by the imperial and royal government, certain Servian officers and functionaries should have participated in the said propaganda and thus endangered the friendly relations which the Servian government, in its declaration of March 31, 1909, formally bound itself to observe

(The formula demanded by us read: "The royal Servian government regrets that Servian officers and functionaries have participated" Also with this formula and the further addition of "according to the information given by the imperial and royal government" the Servian government continues its above noted purpose of reserving for itself a free hand in the future.)

"The government, which disapproves and disavows every thought or attempt to interfere in the fate of the inhabitants of any part whatsoever of Austria-Hungary, regards it to be its duty to thoroughly impress upon the officers, officials, and the entire population of the Kingdom that it will hereafter proceed with the utmost severity against every person who may be guilty of such acts, acts which it will make every effort to guard against and repress.

"This declaration will be brought to the attention of the army through an order of the day by His Royal Highness, Crown Prince Alexander, in the name of His Majesty, and will be published in the next number of the army journal.

"The royal government further binds itself:

1. During the next regular session of the Skupschtina to insert in the press law a provision for the punishment of any agitation for the hatred or disrespect to the Monarchy as well as of any publication the general policy of which is directed against the territorial integrity of the Monarchy. It binds itself to take up at the next revision of the constitution an addition to article 22 of the constitution which will authorize the confiscation of

page 9.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

such publications, which, in accordance with the clear terms of article 22 of the constitution is at present impossible.

(We had demanded: "1. To suppress every publication which stirs up hatred and disrespect for the Monarchy and the general tendency of which is directed against the territorial integrity of the Monarchy." We wished to bring Serbia to the obligation of preventing such press attacks; that is, we desired to be assured of a complete success in this particular. Instead of this, Serbia offers us the enactment of certain laws which would serve as a means to this end, and indeed as a law, in accordance with which the press utterances inimical to the Monarchy would be subjectively punished, which is a matter of indifference to us, especially as it is well known that the subjective prosecution of press delicti is most seldom possible, and with a lax handling of such a law punishment would follow in very few cases of this sort; that is, a proposal that in no way meets our demands, since it does not offer us the slightest guarantee of the desired result.

b) A supplement to article 22 of the constitution which would legalize confiscation, a proposal which also cannot satisfy us, since the existence of such a law in Serbia is of no use to us without the obligation of the government to enforce it, which was not promised us. These proposals are therefore entirely unsatisfactory, especially as they are evasive in that we are told nothing as to the limit of time within which these laws are to be enacted and in that, should the Skupschtina decline to enact these laws -with the connivance of the government- affairs would remain in statu quo.)

"2. The government has no proff, and the note of the imperial and royal government furnishes noe, that the Narodna Odbrana Society and similar societies have up to the present day through any of their members committed any criminal actions of this character. Nevertheless the royal government will accept the demands of the imperial and royal government and will dissolve the Narodna Odbrana, as well as every society that may work against Austria-Hungary.

(The propaganda of the Narodna Odbrana and its affiliated societies inimical to the Monarchy pervades the entire public life in Serbia; it is therefore an inadmissible reservation for the Servian government to claim that it knows nothing about this. Aside from this the demand made by us has not been entirely fulfilled, since we further required: "the confiscation of the propaganda material of these societies and the prevention of their reappearance under other names or in other forms. The Belgrade cabinet is entirely silent in the matter of these two points, with the result that through the half-agreement made we have no guarantee of a definite termination of the inimical propaganda through the dissolution of the Narodna Odbrana.)

"3. The royal Servian government binds itself to remove without delay from the public instruction in Serbia everything that might serve as propaganda against Austria-Hungary, in case the imperial and royal government furnishes it with real proof of the propaganda.

page 10.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

(The Servian government also requires a proof in this instance that an inimical propaganda is being carried out in the public instruction, while it must know that the text-books used in the Servian schools contain matter of this character and that the greater part of the Servian teachers are of the camp of the Narodna Odbrana and its affiliated societies. Furthermore, the Servian government has not complied with our demands in this matter as we desired, in that it has omitted in its text the addition wished by us, "both in the corps of instructors and text matter",- and adjunct which really shows where the propaganda is to be looked for in the Servian schools.)

"4. The royal government is also ready to remove from service those officers and officials who, after judicial trials, may be shown to have been guilty of acts prejudicial to the territorial integrity of the Monarchy. It awaits for the imperial and royal government to furnish it with the names of these officers and officials and the offenses with which they are charged, in order to proceed with the trials.

(In that the royal Servian government makes its removal of officers and officials contingent upon the condition that these officers and officials be judicially convicted, it limits its agreement to the case in which they be definitely found guilty of delicti punishable by law. Since we require the the removal of officers and officials who have generated propaganda inimical to the Monarchy, which is not an illegal act in Servia, it appears that our demand in this particular is not complied with.)

"5. The royal government must acknowledge that it can not fully understand the meaning and import of that request of the imperial and royal government that would obligate the Servian government to permit the co-operation of representatives of the imperial and royal government in Servian territory, yet it declares that it would be ready to accept such co-operation as would be in accord with the principles of international law and juridical procedure and in consistence with friendly neighborly relations.

(International law has as little to do with this question as has juridical procedure; it is purely a national police matter, which is to be solved by means of a special arrangement. Servia's reservation is therefore incomprehensible and it would by its general vague form be liable to lead to unbridgeable difficulties in the solution of the matter in hand.)

"6. The royal Servian government unquestionably holds it to be its duty to bring to trial all of those persons who were or who may have been connected with the plot of 15/28 June and who are within its territory. In so far as refers to the co-operation of specially delegated representatives of the imperial and royal government at these trials, such an arrangement cannot be accepted, since that would be a violation of the constitution and the laws of criminal jurisprudence. However, reports of the trials in individual cases could be made to the imperial and royal government.

(Our requirement was entirely clear and not to be misunderstood.)

page 11.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

We requested:

"1. That judicial proceedings be taken against those those implicated in the plot.

"2. The co-operation of the imperial and royal representatives at the investigations into this matter, ("récherches" as opposed to "enquêtes judiciares"). It has not occurred to us to have imperial and royal representatives participate in the Servian court proceedings; they we co-operate only at the police investigations which were to obtain and secure evidence for the trials. If Servia misunderstands us her, it does so wilfully, for it must be familiar with the difference between "enquêtes judiciares" and simple "récherches". Since it wishes to reserve for itself all control of the process which should be conducted, which if properly carried our would supply it with highly undesirable evidence, and since it has no plausible excuse for declining the co-operation of our delegates at the police investigation (precedents of such intervention are plentiful), it has betaken itself to a standpoint which would give its rejection the appearance of justifiability and our request the stamp of unrealizability.)

"7. The royal government effected the arrest of Major Borislav Tankosic on the evening of the day upon which the note was received. Referring to Milan Ciganovic, who is a subject of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and who was employed (as aspirant) in the railroad directory offices up to the 15th of June, we have not up to the present been able to apprehend him, wherefore a warrant was issued for his arrest. The imperial and royal government is requested, for the purposes of the trial, to furnish in the customary form as soon as possible the grounds for suspicion and the evidences of guilt adduced at the investigation at Sarajevo.

(This answer is tricky. According to the investigation conducted by us, Ciganovic went on leave three days after the assault when it had become known that he was connected with the plot, and by order of the police prefecture of Belgrade betook himself to Ribari. Furthermore, it is incorrect that Ciganovic had already left the service of the Servian government on 15/28 June (first date according to Greek calendar), also the police prefecture of Belgrade which had been instrumental in the departure of Ciganovic and which knew his whereabouts, stated that there was no man by the name of Milan Ciganovic in Belgrade.)

"8. The Servian government will increase the vigilance and extend the existing measures for the prevention of the smuggling of weapons and explosives. It goes without saying that it will immediately conduct a trial and severely punish those officials of the frontier service on the line Sabac-Loznica who have violated their duties and permitted the authors of the crime to cross the frontier. The royal government is willingly ready to make amends for the utterances which its officials in Servia and abroad made in interviews after the assault and which, according to the claim of the imperial and royal government, were prejudicial to the Monarchy, as soon as the imperial and royal government may indicate where these actions occurred and show that these utterances were actually made by the functionaries referred to. The royal government will itself take pains to collect the necessary proof and

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

means of conviction.

(The interviews in question must be very precisely known to the Servian government. By asking the imperial and royal government to furnish all sorts of details concerning these interviews, it shows that it will also not seriously comply with this demand.)

"10. The royal government will, in so far as is not already accomplished in this note, bring to the knowledge of the imperial and royal government the accomplishment of measures pertaining to the foregoing points, as soon as any of them be ordered and executed. The royal Servian government believes that it lies in the common interests not to act without full consideration in the solution of these matters and it, in case the imperial and royal government should not show itself satisfied with this answer, as ever ready to undertake a peaceable settlement, be it through the submittal of these questions to the international court at the Hague, or be it through leaving the decision to the great powers which co-operated in the working out of the declaration made by Servia on 18/31 March, 1909."

MEMORANDUM OF THE AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN GOVERNMENT TO THE GREAT POWERS.

(From the Neue Freie Presse of July 28, 1914.)

"At the same time as the Austro-Hungarian government had its note handed to the Servian government the representatives of the Monarchy to the great powers were charged with delivering to the powers a memorandum which sets forth the grounds for the conduct of the Monarchy. In this official document the kind of inimical agitation against the Monarchy, especially that of the Narodna Odbrana, on the ground of its official origin, was precisely characterized, and it was shown that this agitation, which had taken place before the eyes of the Servian government, had lead to a series of political plots and finally to the murder of the heir to the throne, Archduke Franz Ferdinand, and of the Duchess of Hohenberg. The history of the Narodna Odbrana was related as an introduction. From a revolutionary committee this was constituted as a private society, yet it was called to life by Servian military and civil functionaries as an entirely dependent organization under the Belgrade Foreign Office. Its founders were, amongst others, General Bozo Jankovic, the former ministers Belislav Bulovic, Ljuba Davidovic, and Ljuba Ivanovic, Director of Public Printing Zivojin Dacic, and Captains (now Majors) Boja Tankosic and Milan Pubecevic. This society had set itself the task of the preparation and equipment of volunteers (freebooters) for the coming war with Austria-Hungary. A clear picture of the activities of the Narodna Odbrana at the time of the annexation crisis is furnished by the testimony of the Bosnia-Herzegovinian subject Trifko Krstanovic, who was called as a witness before the court-martial held at Sarajevo, and who had been procured as komitatschi (agent) by that society. With some 140 band associates, Krstanovic was taken to a school established for the instruction of bands in Cuprija and conducted by Captains Boja Tankosic and Dusan Putnik. None but Servian officers served in this school. General Bozo Jankovic and Captain Milan Pribecevic

page 13.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

inspected the three months courses at regular intervals. The attending komitatschis received instructions in shooting, in the throwing of bombs, in mine laying, in blowing up railroads, tunnels, and bridges, as well as in the destruction of telegraph lines. It was their task to disturb the newly established conditions in Bosnia-Herzegovina in accordance with instructions received from their instructors. In this manner band warfare against the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy was openly prepared for and subjects of the Monarchy were systematically taught as Servian emissaries to direct secret attacks against the means of defence of their own land."

This memorandum continues a great length the discussion of the activities of the Narodna Odbrana and all of the Servian acts of hostility against the Monarchy, and sets forth in very minute detail the evidence concerning the hatching and execution of the plot against Archduke Franz Ferdinand. It is shown that the plot was hatched at Belgrade and that the assassins received their weapons from Servian officers and that they were also instructed in the use of the weapons by Servian officers. In general, the memorandum establishes the facts set forth in the article on the subject appearing on page 4 of this report.

A SEMI-OFFICIAL DECLARATION BY RUSSIA.

Berlin 27 July. The "Petersburg Bärsezeitung" contains the following semi-official announcement:

Russia will be ready to answer every sign of a disregard of its just demands with all the means of a great power.

Russia will not permit the destruction of a Slavic power, but is ready to support Austria-Hungary in its just demands as well as to counsel servia to yielding; but in so doing Russia will in no wise allow the entire Servian people to be punished for the crime of an individual.

Neither Servia or Russia can permit of an encroachment upon the sovereignty of a Balkan state.

NEGOTIATIONS AT PARIS.

Paris 27 July. The following is reported from a reliable source:

Ambassador Baron Schoen appeared twice at the Quai d'Orsay yesterday to talk over with the French government the various means of allaying the conflict and preserving peace. Without contemplating a direct mediation which would be offensive to Austria-Hungary, the question of England, with or without Italy, offering its good offices to Austria-Hungary and Servia for the purpose of finding a means of understanding was taken into consideration. It was proposed that all of the great powers except Russia, who is too much interested, should participate in this step. As opposed to Russia participating in these mediatory measures, it was proposed that England, who is friendly to Russia, should exercise a conciliatory influence over the Petersburg cabinet, while Germany should exercise the same influence over its Austro-Hungarian ally.

To-day the European cabinets will occupy themselves with this idea as well as with the proposal of Grey.

GERMANY'S STANDPOINT AS TO MEDIATION.

Berlin 27 July. As to the stand of the German government in

page 14.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

the matter of mediation your correspondent is informed from competent source as follows:

Mediatory efforts are certainly not rejected in advance, but for the German government the following cautions are paramount:

Does Austria-Hungary in any case desire mediation?

And if it wishes mediation, to what extent?

The German government would participate in an act of mediation only in case it were certain that this were desired in Vienna. Germany decidedly declines to participate in a mediation not desired by Vienna, as the participation in such a mediation would be in the nature of a pressure on our ally.

As your correspondent further learns, the diplomatic steps planned by certain powers are principally concerned with a mediation between Austria-Hungary and Russia, but it would be brought about in such a manner that certain severity of the Austro-Hungarian demands upon Serbia would be modified.

GERMANY'S CONNECTION WITH THE AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN NOTE.

Berlin 27 July. The German government has, as your correspondent learns, to-day directed to its representatives in foreign countries a circular note in which it states:

"The report has been spread that Germany drafted or influenced the note of Austria-Hungary to Serbia. This is entirely untrue. Germany had no more opportunity of influencing this note than any other power had. After Austria-Hungary through its own initiative had sent this note to Serbia, Germany could not create any difficulties for its ally.

AUSTRIA-HUNGARY DECLARES WAR AGAINST SERBIA.

Vienna 28 July. An extra edition of the official "Wiener Zeitung" made known in official circles this afternoon the declaration Emperor Franz Joseph against the royal Servian government. This extra edition contains the following:

In accordance with the august decision of his Imperial and Apostolic Majesty of July 28, 1914, a declaration of war was directed to the royal Servian government in the French language, which reads as follows:

"The royal Servian government not having replied in a satisfactory manner to the note that had been remitted to it by the Austro-Hungarian Minister at Belgrade on the date of July 23, 1914, the imperial and royal government finds itself obliged to safeguard its rights and interests and for this purpose to resort to the force of arms. Austria-Hungary, therefore, from this moment considers itself to be in a state of war with Serbia.

(Sigs.) Count Berchtold,
Minister of Foreign Affairs."

AUSTRIA-HUNGARY'S NOTIFICATION OF FOREIGN POWERS.

Vienna 28 July. The imperial and royal Minister of Foreign Affairs to-day directed to the foreign diplomatic representatives at this capital a note verbale containing the following:

"In order to put an end to subversive transactions emanating from Belgrade and directed against the territorial integrity of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, the imperial and royal government on July 23, 1914, had delivered to the royal Servian government

page 15.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

a note in which were formulated a series of demands for the acceptance of which by the royal Servian government a period of 48 hours was stipulated.

"Since the royal Servian government has not answered this note in a satisfactory manner, the imperial and royal government finds itself obliged to safeguard its interests and rights and for this purpose to resort to the force of arms.

"Austria-Hungary, which, in accordance with Article 1 of the convention of October 12, 1907, on the subject of the beginning of hostilities, has already made a formal declaration of war against Serbia, regards itself from the moment thereof as in a state of war with Serbia.

"In bringing the foregoing to the attention of the Embassy (Legation), the imperial and royal government has the honor to declare that Austria-Hungary, under the assumption of a similar procedure on the part of Serbia, will during the hostilities conform with the terms of the Hague Convention of October 18, 1907, as well as with the terms of the London Declaration of February 26, 1909.

"The Embassy (Legation) is requested to inform its government of this declaration at once."

WAR PROCLAMATION OF EMPEROR OF AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

To My People:

It was my most ardent wish to dedicate to works of peace the years which through the grace of God are still accorded to me and to preserve my people from the heavy sacrifices and burdens of war.

In the council of Providence it has been decided otherwise.

The dealings of a spiteful enemy compel me, for the preservation of the honor of my Monarchy, for the preservation of its fate and its position as a world power, for the security of its possessions, after long years of peace, to resort to the sword.

With quickly forgetting ungratefulness the Kingdom of Serbia, which from the very beginning of its national independence up to the most recent times has been supported by my predecessors and me, has for years been pursuing a course of open enmity against Austria-Hungary.

When after the decades of benevolent works of peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina I extended my rights of sovereignty to these lands, this action of mine called forth in Serbia, whose rights were in no wise violated, outbursts of unbridled passion and the bitterest hatred. My government at that time availed itself of the most beautiful prerogative of the stronger party, and with extreme moderation and forbearance demanded from the Servian government only the restoring of its army to a peace footing and the promise to pursue a course of peace and friendship in the future.

Actuated by the same spirit of moderation, my government restricted itself to the protection of the most essential conditions of the Monarchy, when, two years ago, Serbia was at war with the Turkish Empire. Serbia has to thank this attitude primarily for the attainment of the object of its war.

I had hoped that Serbia would appreciate the indulgence and the love of peace of my government and redeem its word has not been

page 16.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

fulfilled.

The flame of hatred against my house has only blazed higher; In an ever more unveiled manner has come to the light of day the struggle to detach inseparable territory of Austria-Hungary.

A criminal transaction reaches out over the border to undermine the foundations of national order in the southeastern part of the Monarchy, to alienate the people, to whom I devote all of my fatherly love and care, in its loyalty to the ruling house and to the fatherland, to lead astray the growing youth and arouse it to wicked deeds of madness and treason. A series of murderous assaults, a carefully planned and executed conspiracy, whose terrible success has struck deep into my heart and the hearts of my loyal people, reveals the bloody track, visible from afar, of that secret machination set at work and conducted from Serbia.

This unbearable dealing must be checked; the ceaseless challenges of Serbia must be stopped, if the honor and dignity of my Monarchy are to be held inviolable and its national, economical, and military developments are to be preserved from constant shocks.

My government has in vain made a last attempt to reach this goal by peaceful means, by an earnest warning to induce Serbia to mend its ways.

Serbia has rejected the moderate and just demands of my government and declined to discharge those duties the fulfilment of which in the lives of peoples and of states forms the natural and necessary groundwork of peace.

I must, then, proceed to procure by force the indispensable guarantee that will secure for my states tranquility at home and durable peace abroad.

In this earnest hour I am conscious of the full import of my resolution and of my responsibility before the Almighty.

I have verified and weighed everything.

With a tranquil conscience I tread the path which duty points out to me.

I trust in my people, who in all storms have gathered about my throne in unity and loyalty, and who have ever been ready for the heaviest sacrifices for the honor, greatness, and right of the fatherland.

I trust in Austria-Hungary's brave national defences, which are filled with the spirit of devotion.

And I trust that the Almighty will give victory to my arms.

(sig) Franz Joseph.

OPINIONS OF ENGLISH PRESS AS TO GERMANY'S ATTITUDE.

London 29 July. Westminster Gazette.

Grey has acted promptly and wisely in proposing the renewal of the London Conference. In view of this morning's news we fear that it is impossible to prevent war between Austria-Hungary and Serbia. However, it should in no way be impossible to convince Russia that its rights are not questioned or jeopardized by the efforts of Austria-Hungary to obtain satisfaction from Serbia. The beginning of hostilities between Austria-Hungary and any Balkan state is naturally a very serious matter. Yet all efforts should be made to prevent the spreading of the war to the great powers.

page 17.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

The Times.

Neither the government or the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, Sir Edward Grey, considers the fact that Germany is not in a position to enter into the proposals of England to be in any manner a rejection. Sir Edward Grey has done in haste that which appeared to him to be a necessary measure for the prevention of the outbreak of a European war. If the plan falls to the ground for the moment this does not mean that our efforts for peace are crippled. They will be untiringly continued with the aim that we have had from the very beginning, that is, to prevent the Austro-Hungarian-Servian conflict from developing into a European war through the automatic effect of the system of grouping of the powers.

Daily News.

As far as England is concerned, it is inconceivable that we should permit ourselves to be drawn into such a conflict. The thought that we should sacrifice British property and blood in order to install Russia in the Balkans would be an incomprehensible insult to a democratic people. Our hands are free in this matter and we must see that they remain free.

The Standard asks if Russia and Europe are not satisfied with Austria-Hungary's declaration that the Monarchy does not contemplate any extension of its territory. It continues:

We might sympathize with Servia or believe that it was receiving a well merited chastisement; but it is no one's task to protect Servia. No power is in duty bound to interfere if Austria-Hungary adheres to the political line that is drawn. Under similar circumstances any great power which felt itself injured and importuned by a smaller power would act in the same manner. We followed the same course when we went to war with the Boer Republic.

THE QUESTION OF THE LOCALIZATION OF THE WAR.

(From the Neue Freie Presse of July 26, 1914.)

This afternoon the Servian government gave the order for the mobilization of its army. The answer given to our note of the 23d instant was unsatisfactory, so the Austro-Hungarian Minister, Baron von Giesl, with the entire staff of the legation, has left Belgrade. The Servian Minister in Vienna, Mr. Ivanovic, has left our city, and diplomatic relations between the two countries have been broken off. Thus we are immediately confronted by war, and we may at any minute hear of the beginning of hostilities. Now comes the question of the attitude of the powers toward the war, which for the time being is localized.

From the beginning of the conflict with Servia the German Emperor has let it be known that he will regard any interference of a third power as an act of allegiance and that he will stand by the Monarchy with his entire armed forces, if, as the imperial chancellor, von Bethmann-Holweg, stated in the Reichstag, the Monarchy should be prevented from looking out for its own interests. The German Empire would indeed have regretted it if the Monarchy had comported itself with forbearance similar to that displayed in the Balkan crisis and in the Balkan war. Germany has also not wished that its ally should acquire the reputation of being incapable of decision in its actions, especially when the challenge is so strong and daily renewed. Germany has stipulated with the

page 18.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

Monarchy that the strife with Servia must be cleared up without regard to what the other powers may do. If the measures of other powers should become threatening, Germany is decided to fulfill its duties as an ally, to put its army on a war footing if necessary, and not to tolerate that Austria-Hungary should be restricted or hindered by a third power in its freedom of action in the matter of the security of its frontier. The policy of the German Empire will therefore be a strong and perhaps effective means for the localization of the war.

The English Minister of Foreign Affairs, Sir Edward Grey, who through his policy during the Balkan war became a figure of European prominence, will certainly endeavor to influence the powers toward the localization of the war. England has no thought of permitting itself to be drawn by Servia and the Pan Slavists in Russia into a war that would be incomprehensible for the British people. Public opinion in England is more favorable to the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy than it was during the annexation crisis and during the Balkan war. England will use its influence, which is very strong in Paris, for the localization of the war.

As shown by the last army debate in the Senate, France has little desire to conduct a campaign for the aggrandizement of Servia. The majority of the French Chamber is inclined toward peace, and the French cabinet has put itself on record in a similar sense. France thoroughly understands that a weakening of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy might become a danger for Europe, and especially for the Republic, and that it would not dare to repeat the error of Emperor Napoleon with respect to Austria-Hungary.

Italy will fulfill its duties as an ally, and it was a true inspiration of the people of Vienna that has to-day led them to make a demonstration in honor of Italy. The Kingdom of Italy will do everything possible to assure the localization of the war.

Russia has already intervened. To-day it asked for an extension of the time given Servia in which to answer our note, and the general belief is that the refusal of this extension may be connected with the sudden change at Belgrade this afternoon. (It had been asserted in the forenoon on good authority that Servia's answer would be favorable). But Russia will ask itself if it wishes to put its alliance with France to such a severe test. The French people is indeed true to its alliances, but the thought that it should be drawn into a war, which must be a struggle for existence, through such negligible interests as it bears to Servia would certainly be unbearable to public opinion. Such a national policy can hardly be instigated in France. In any case, the interference of the Petersburg cabinet would bring about the danger of a world war, and the entailing possibilities dare not be lightly undertaken in Russia. The military question if Russia can still opportunely enter into the war between the Monarchy and Servia need not be considered to-day, and can, in any case, be better left to the experts.

Roumania has no intention whatsoever of mixing into this struggle, and we believe that both groups of powers in Europe are fully informed as to the intentions of King Carol.

The localization of the war can therefore, if no unforeseen circumstances should arise even to-day, in spite of the step undertaken at Vienna by Russia, be considered as probable.

page 19.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

TELEGRAMS EXCHANGED BETWEEN EMPEROR WILLIAM
AND THE TSAR.

Berlin 4 August. A "White book" will be laid before the Reichstag to-day. Amongst the documents included in this "White book" is to be found a series of telegrams exchanged between Emperor William and the Tsar.

On 28 July Emperor William telegraphed the Tsar:

"I learn with great concern of the impression made in your Empire by the procedure of Austria-Hungary towards Servia. The unscrupulous agitation which has been carried on for years in Servia has led to the maddening crime of which Archduke Franz Ferdinand has been the victim. The spirit that permitted the Servians to allow their own king and his consort to be murdered rules to-day in that land. Undoubtedly you will agree with me that both of us, you and I, as well as all sovereigns, have a common interest in insisting that all of those who were morally responsible for that horrible murder shall suffer their merited punishment. On the other hand, I do not at all underestimate how difficult it is for you and your government to go against the currents of public opinion. Bearing in mind the cordial friendship that has strongly bound us together for a long time, I am exercising my entire influence to induce Austria-Hungary to endeavor to bring about an open understanding with Russia. I confidently hope that you will support me in the efforts to put aside all difficulties that may arise.

(sig) Your very sincere and devoted cousin Wilhelm."

On 29 July the Tsar telegraphed to Emperor William:

"I am glad that you have returned to Germany. In the present serious hour I earnestly beseech you to help me. A disgraceful war has been declared against a weak nation. The indignation over this in Russia, which I fully share, is tremendous. I foresee that I shall soon be unable to resist the pressure that is being exercised upon me and that I shall be compelled to take measures that will lead to war. In order to prevent the calamity of a European war, I beg you for the sake of our old friendship to do your utmost to restrain your ally from going too far.
Nicholas."

On 29 July the Emperor replied to the Tsar:

"I have received your telegram and share your wish for the preservation of peace, but, as I informed you in my first telegram, I cannot regard the procedure of Austria-Hungary as a disgraceful war. Austria-Hungary knows from experience that Servia's promises on paper are wholly unreliable. In my opinion, the procedure must be regarded as an attempt to obtain a full guarantee for the fulfillment of Servia's promises. I am confirmed in this opinion by the declaration of the Austro-Hungarian cabinet that Austria-Hungary is not aiming at territorial aggrandizement at the expense of Servia. Consequently I think that it is absolutely possible for Russia to remain a spectator during the Austro-Hungarian-Servian war, without plunging Europe into the most terrible war ever experienced. I think that a direct understanding between your government and Vienna is possible and desirable, an understanding, which, as I have already told you, my government is attempting to further by all its means. It is a matter of course

page 20.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

that military measures on the part of Russia which Austria-Hungary might regard as threatening would accelerate a calamity which both of us wish to avoid. Also my standing as mediator, which I have readily assumed at your appeal to my friendship and assistance would be undermined.

Wilhelm."

On 30 July Emperor William sent the following telegram to the Tsar:
"My ambassador has been instructed to invite the attention of your government to the danger and serious consequences of a mobilization. I told you the same in my last telegram. Austria-Hungary has mobilized only against Servia and only a part of its army. If Russia, as is now the case, according to the communications from you and your government, is mobilizing against Austria-Hungary, the role of mediator which you have been so kind as to entrust to me and which I have accepted at your express request, is jeopardized if not rendered impossible. The whole weight of the decision now rests upon your shoulders. They must bear the responsibility of war or peace.

Wilhelm."

The Tsar replied to the Emperor's telegram dated 30 July:
"From the bottom of my heart I thank you for your speedy reply. I am despatching Tatischev this evening with instructions. The military measures which are now being taken were decided upon as early as five days ago for purposes of defence against the preparations of Austria. I sincerely hope that these measures will in no way affect your position as mediator, which I appreciate very highly. We need your strong pressure upon Austria to bring about an understanding with us.

Nicholas."

GENERAL MOBILIZATION IN AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

Vienna 31 July. To-morrow's "Wiener Zeitung", the official gazette, will contain the following announcement:

According to an official announcement of 31 July, His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty has ordered the general mobilization of the army, navy, and both landwehr, as well as the levying and calling out of the landsturm.

This action is necessitated by the mobilization ordered in Russia. The measure ordered by His Imperial and Apostolic Majesty does not signify the least aggressive tendency, but is only a cautionary measure for the indispensable protection of the monarchy.

EMPEROR WILLIAM PROCLAIMS STATE OF WAR.

Berlin 31 July. The Wolff Agency reports:

News was received to-day from the German ambassador at Petersburg that the general mobilization of the Russian army and navy had been ordered.

Thereupon Emperor William proclaimed the state of threatening danger of war.

The Emperor moved in to Berlin to-day.

The state of threatening danger of war necessitates all military measures on the frontier and for the protection of the railroads as well as the limitation of the post, telegraph, and railway

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

intercourse in favor of military requirements. Further results are the declaration of a state of war, the equivalent to a state of siege in Prussia, and the prohibition of publications concerning the movements of troops and means of defence.

GENERAL MOBILIZATION IN GERMANY.

Berlin 1 August, 5:15 p.m.

Emperor William has ordered the mobilization of the entire German war forces.

GERMAN OFFERINGS TO RUSSIA.

Berlin 31 July. The Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung reports:

After the mediatory works undertaken at the request of the Tsar himself had been nullified by the Russian government through the general mobilization of the Russian army and navy, the government of His Majesty, the Emperor, made it known in St. Petersburg to-day that the German mobilization was contemplated, in case Russia should not discontinue its military preparations within 12 hours and make a positive declaration thereof.

At the same time a note was despatched to the French government asking what its attitude would be in the event of a war between Germany and Russia.

THE AUSTRO-GERMAN TREATY OF ALLIANCE.

(Published in the Neue Freie Presse of Aug. 2)

The Austro-German treaty of alliance of October 7, 1879, reads:

"Whereas their Majesties the German Emperor, King of Prussia, and the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, must consider it their imperative monarchical duties to provide for the security of their Empires and the tranquility of their peoples under all circumstances

"Whereas both Monarchs, will as in the formerly existing alliance be better enabled through an established bond to fulfill this duty more easily and effectively;

"Whereas, finally, a close bond between Germany and Austria-Hungary can threaten no one, but is adapted rather to the preservation of the peace of Europe established by the Berlin Convention, their Majesties, the German Emperor or of Austria, King of Hungary, have, in that they have promised each other that their purely defensive agreement shall never assume an aggressive tendency in any direction, decided to form an alliance of peace and mutual defence.

For this purpose the aforesaid have appointed as their fully empowered representatives, His Majesty the German Emperor, his extraordinary and plenipotentiary ambassador Lieutenant General Prince Henry VII, Reuss, etc., His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, his present privy councillor, Minister of the Imperial Household and of Foreign Affairs, Lieutenant Field Marshal Julius Count Andrassy, etc., who have this day met at Vienna and have, after the exchange of their duly established authorizations, agreed as follows:

"Article 1. Should, contrary to the hopes and against the sincere wishes of both of the high contracting parties, either of the two Empires be attacked by Russia, the high contracting parties bind themselves to support each other with the entire armed forces of their realms and thereafter to conclude peace only in common and by joint consent.

"Article 2. Should either of the high contracting parties

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

be attacked by any other power, the other high contracting power hereby binds itself not only not to support the aggressor against his high ally, but at least to observe a friendly neutral attitude toward the high joint contracting party. If, however, in such a case the attacking power should be supported by Russia, be it in the form of active co-operation, or be it through military operations that would threaten the attacked power, then the obligations of mutual support with full armed forces as stipulated in article 1 of this treaty shall immediately become operative and then the prosecution of the war of the two high contracting parties shall be joint until the joint conclusion of peace.

Article 3. In accordance with its peaceful character and to avoid any misinterpretation, this treaty shall be kept secret by both of the high contracting parties and a third power shall be informed of it only by agreement of the two parties and only in accordance with a special agreement. In accordance with the opinions expressed by Emperor Alexander at the meeting at Alexandrovo, both of the high contracting parties indulge in the hope that the preparations of Russia may not in reality show themselves to be threatening for the parties, and for this reason they do not constitute a ground for a declaration; but, should this hope, contrary to expectations, prove to be in error, then the two high contracting powers would deem it a duty of loyalty to notify Emperor Alexander, at least confidentially, that an attack on one of them must be considered as directed at both.

"In view whereof the plenipotentiaries have set their signatures and affixed their seals hereto.

Done at Vienna on the 7th day of October 1879.

(sig.) U. VII, Prince of Reuss. Ambassador."

NOTE. The existence of this treaty was guarded as a secret until its terms were made known to Alexander III in about 1886, when Russia's attitude became threatening toward Austria.

GERMANY PROCLAIMS WAR ON RUSSIA.

Berlin 2 Aug. The Wolff Agency reports:

After the receipt here of the news of the Russian general mobilization the German ambassador at Petersburg was instructed to demand of the Russian government that it discontinue its mobilization against us and our Austro-Hungarian allies and to make a binding declaration thereof within 12 hours.

According to the report of Count Courtales this task was accomplished in the night July 31 to August 1 at midnight.

In case the reply of the Russian government should be unsatisfactory, the German ambassador was further instructed to inform the Russian government that we considered ourselves in a state of war with Russia.

Although we have ascertained that the Russian telegraph communication is still functioning, no report has been received from the ambassador as to the answer to our inquiry or any news as to the execution of the second charge. On the other hand the following announcement was given out by the general staff at 4 o'clock this morning:

"1. During the night an attack of Russian patrols against the railroad bridges over the Warthe at Eichenried on the line Jarotschin-Wreschen took place. The attack was repulsed. On the German side two men were slightly wounded. The enterprise of the

page 23.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

Russians against the railroad station at Mieloslaw was broken up.

"2. The chief of the railroad station at Johannsburg and the forest manager at Vialla report that during the night a rather strong Russian column with cannon crossed the frontier at Sewidern and that two squadrons of Cossacks are riding in the direction of Johannsburg. Telephonic communication between Lyck and Vialla is interrupted.

"Russia has hereby attacked German territory and opened the war."

Petersburg 2 Aug. Yesterday at 6 p.m. the German ambassador in the name of his government delivered the declaration of war to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

GENERAL MOBILIZATION IN FRANCE.

Berlin 1 Aug. The Wolff Agency learns that the complete mobilization of the French army was ordered at 5 p.m.

FRANCE'S ANSWER TO GERMANY'S INQUIRY.

Berlin 2 Aug. Your correspondent learns that a watery and unsatisfactory reply has been received from the French government in answer to the German inquiries. In addition to this comes the news of the French mobilization.

SEVERANCE OF RELATIONS BETWEEN FRANCE AND GERMANY.

Berlin 7 Aug. The telegram of the German imperial chancellor to the ambassador at Paris, of 1:15 p.m., August 3, in which the ambassador was instructed to inform the French government that, in view of an invasion of German territory by French troops, Germany considered itself to be in a state of war with France, arrived at Paris in a mutilated (perhaps intentionally so) condition, so that in many points it was incomprehensible. However, the ambassador, in correct understanding of the situation, made a declaration which materially complied with his instructions. The instructions read as follows:

"Berlin 3 Aug., 1:15 p.m. The German troops have had orders up to the present to strictly respect the French frontier and have scrupulously complied therewith at all points. As opposed to this, in spite of the assurance of the 10 kilometer zone, French troops crossed the German frontier at Altmünsterel and on the mountain road in the Vosges yesterday and are now on German soil. A French aviator who must have flown over Belgian territory has been shot down while attempting to destroy the railroad near Weisel. Numerous other French aeroplanes were made out yesterday beyond all doubt over the Rifel district. Yesterday aviators dropped bombs at Karlsruhe and Nürnberg. France has thus placed us in a state of war. I request your Excellency to inform the French government of the foregoing at 6 p.m. to-day, to demand your passports, and after turning over affairs to the American Embassy, to depart."

SPEECH OF SIR EDWARD GREY IN HOUSE OF COMMONS.

London 4 August. Sir Edward Grey made an address in the House of Commons yesterday in which he stated by way of introduction that it was clear that the peace of Europe could not be preserved. He therefore requested the House to consider the question dispassionately from the standpoint of British interests as well as from

page 24.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

that of honor and Great Britain's obligations. He stated that when the documents should be made public it would be clearly shown how sincerely and with what full heartedness England had striven to preserve the peace.

With regard to England's obligations the Secretary of State said: "Up to yesterday we had promised nothing more than diplomatic support." He then continued to the effect that at the time of the Algeciras conference he had been asked if England would provide an armed support. At that time he had replied that he could promise no foreign power anything which did not receive the full approval of public opinion; that he had made no promise, but had informed the French and German ambassadors that if France should be driven to war, public opinion would be on the side of France; that he had agreed to a French proposal that French and English military and naval experts should meet in conference; that he had done this because otherwise in a suddenly arising crisis England would not have been able to render support to France, if it desired to do so; that he had made it clear in advance to his delegates to the conferences that what occurred between the military and naval experts would not bind either of the governments or restrict their freedom of action.

During the Morocco crisis of 1911, Grey continued, his policy had been along the same lines. In 1912 it was decided that England should have a definite written understanding that these conferences did not bind the government's freedom of action. Grey read a letter addressed to the French ambassador dated December 22 1912, which contained what has just been mentioned as well as his (Grey's) agreement that, when one of the two states or one of the two governments had serious reason to expect a provoking aggression on the part of a third power, it should be decided in a conference whether or not the two governments should act in common to prevent the aggression. He claimed that this created a clearness as to England's obligations. He stated that the present crisis had not arisen from a question that originally affected France. No nation had less desired to interfere in the dispute between Austria-Hungary and Servia than France, which through a question of honor had become involved by her obligations.

"We have been on long terms of friendship with France, and to what degree friendship qualifies obligation everyone must consult his own heart and feelings and measure the extent of the obligation." Grey then continued that his present views were as follows: "The French fleet is in the Mediterranean; the northern coast of France is unprotected. If a foreign fleet at war with France should come to attack its undefended coast, England could not quietly look on." He firmly asserted that France had a right to know at once if it could rely upon England's support in case of an attack upon its unprotected coast.

Then the Secretary of State stated that last night he had given assurance to the French ambassador that if the German fleet appeared in the Channel and the North Sea for the purpose of attacking French vessels or the French coast, the British fleet would render every assistance within its power (hearty applause). This declaration did not require the approval of Parliament. This was not a declaration of war.

He had learned that if England would bind itself to remain

page 25.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

neutral, the German government would agree that the German fleet would not attack the north coast of France. That would, however, be an entirely too restricted a basis for obligations on the part of England.

The Secretary of State then turned to the subject of the Belgian neutrality. He reviewed the history of Belgian neutrality. British interests in this question were as strong as they had been in 1870. England could not afford to realize her obligations less seriously than did Gladstone in 1870.

When the mobilizations began he had telegraphed to the French and German governments asking if they would respect the Belgian neutrality. France had replied that it would be ready to do so, unless another power should violate it; the German Secretary of State had replied that he could not answer before consulting the imperial chancellor and the emperor. He had intimated, however, that he doubted if it would be possible to give an answer, because such an answer might divulge the German plans.

Grey then stated that England had been sounded last week as to whether it would satisfy England if the integrity of Belgium at the close of the war should be guaranteed. He had answered that England could not barter away its interests and obligations. The Secretary of State read a telegram from the King of Belgium to King George which contained an urgent appeal to England to intervene in behalf of the protection of the independence of Belgium. This intervention, Grey said, took place last week. Should the independence of Belgium be destroyed, that of Holland would disappear also. The House should consider what ~~British~~ interests would be at stake if England should bolt such a crisis. "As to our obligations, our honor, and our interests in Belgium or regarding Belgium and what ever power we might possess at the end of the war, I doubt if it would be of material value in comparison with the respect that we should have lost."

"I do not believe that any great power will be able to increase its material power at the end of the war, whether it participate in it or not. If we take part in this war with our large fleet which can protect our trade, our coasts, and our interests, we shall suffer only a little ~~more~~ than if we remain passive. I fear that we shall suffer terribly in this war whether we take part in it or not. Our export trade will cease. At the end of the war, even if we to not take part in it, we shall certainly not be able to make an effective use of our power, in order to undo what might have been done in the course of the war, viz., the consolidation of all of western Europe under a single power against us, should this be the result of the war."

The Secretary of State said that he was not quite sure as to the facts regarding Belgium; if they should, however, prove to be as represented to the government at this time, England was obliged to do its utmost to prevent the consequences which these acts would lead to if no resistance should be offered.

Grey concluded, "So far we have entered into no obligations to to despatch an expeditionary army to a foreign country. We have mobilized the fleet; we are about to mobilize the army. We must be ready. We are ready to look in the eye the consequences of the employment of our whole strength at a moment when we do not know how soon we shall be compelled to defend ourselves. If the

page 26.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

situation developes as seems probable we shall look it in the eye. I believe the nation will support the government with determination and pertinacity, if it realizes what is at stake."

After the reassembling of the session Grey arose to address the House, saying that he had to inform the House of information that he had received during the recess. The Belgian legation in London had received the report that Germany had addressed a note to Belgium yesterday proposing the friendly neutrality of Belgium with free passage of German troops through Belgian territory and promising the maintenance of the independence of Belgium after the conclusion of peace. Belgium had replied that an attack upon its neutrality would constitute a violation of international law and that the acceptance of the German terms would be a surrender of its honor; that Belgium, conscious of its duty, was determined to meet an attack with all means at its disposal. Grey added that the government was taking this information into serious consideration; he did not desire to say more.

WAR PROCLAMATION OF PRESIDENT OF FRANCE.

Paris 4 Aug. The Havas Agency reports the following:

The President of the Republic has addressed a communication to the Chambers stating that France is the victim of a brutal attack. The address is in substance as follows: Before the declaration of war, before the departure of the German ambassador, the French soil was violated. For more than 40 years the French people, in honest love of peace, have renounced a just restoration and given the example of a great nation which has used newly increased might only in the interest of progress and humanity. Since the beginning of the crisis France cannot be reproached with an act or gesture that was not conciliatory and peaceful. In the hour of serious struggle France can solemnly reflect that up to the last moment it made the utmost endeavor to avoid a war. On the morning of the day on which we and our allies expressed the hope that the negotiations under the auspices of the London cabinet would find a peaceful solution Germany declared war on Russia, invaded the territory of Luxemburg, offended the Belgian nation, and treacherously attempted to fall upon us in the midst of negotiations. France, however, as watchful as peaceful, was ready to carry out the methodical mobilization prescribed for our frontier troops. The courageous army arose to defend the honor and flag of the fatherland. The president then emphasized the unity of the nation and expressed the admiration and confidence of all Frenchmen in the army and navy. United in sentiment, the nation is being supported by allied Russia and the loyal friendship of England.

AUSTRIA-HUNGARY DECLARES WAR ON RUSSIA.

Prague 6 August. An extra edition of the Wiener Journal announces in its official section as follows:

By imperial order of the 5th instant the imperial and royal ambassador at St. Petersburg was charged with directing the following note to the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs:

"By order of his government the undersigned ambassador of Austria-Hungary has the honor to notify His Excellency, the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Russia as follows:

"In view of the threatening attitude assumed by Russia in the

page 27.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

conflict between Austria-Hungary and Serbia, and in view of the fact that as a result of this conflict Russia has, according to a communication from the cabinet of Berlin, seen fit to open hostilities against Germany, and that the latter consequently finds itself in a state of war with Russia, Austria-Hungary likewise considers itself in a state of war with Russia."

MONTENEGRO DECLARES WAR ON AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

Vienna 7 Aug. This evening the following official communication was given out:

The royal Montenegrin government has notified the Austro-Hungarian minister Otto that it considers itself at war with Austria-Hungary. The minister has left Cetinje.

Another official communication states that the Montenegrin government delivered the declaration of war to the Austro-Hungarian minister at Cetinje at 5:30 P.M. August 5th, but prevented him from communicating the fact to his government.

FRANCE AND ENGLAND DECLARE WAR ON AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

Vienna 13 Aug. The Austro-Hungarian ambassador at London has received the following note from the English Foreign Office:

"At the request of the French government, which is no longer in a position to communicate directly with the Austro-Hungarian government, I have the honor to present the following communication to your Excellency:

'After it had declared war against Serbia and thus opened hostilities in Europe, Austria-Hungary has, without provocation, placed itself in a state of war with France:

'1. After Germany had declared war first against Russia and then against France Austria-Hungary became a party to this conflict by declaring war against Russia, which was already engaged in the war on the side of France.

'2. According to plentiful trustworthy information, Austria-Hungary has sent troops to the German frontier under conditions that are equivalent to a direct threat against France.

'In view of these facts the French government finds itself compelled to notify the Austro-Hungarian government that it will adopt all measures to oppose these acts and threats.'

"After the breach between Austria-Hungary and France has come about in the manner noted, the English government finds itself compelled to declare that, beginning at midnight, a state of war exists between Great Britain and Austria-Hungary."

JAPANESE ULTIMATUM TO GERMANY.

Berlin 19 Aug. Despatch of the Wolff Agency.

The Japanese chargé d'affaires here has transmitted on behalf of his government a note in which, in consequence of the terms of the Anglo-Japanese alliance, the immediate withdrawal of the German warships from the Japanese and Chinese waters or their disarmament and further the unconditional surrender of the whole leased territory of Kiau Chow to the Japanese authorities by the 15th of September and the unconditional acceptance of these demands by the 23d of August is demanded.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

(From Neue Freie Presse of Aug. 2, 1914.)

THE ANGLO-JAPANESE TREATY OF ALLIANCE.

Japan has an entente with Russia, which was established a short time after the war.

In addition to this there exists a treaty of alliance with England, with whom Japan stood on terms of alliance even before the out break of the Russo-Japanese war.

We are in a position to publish the text of the Anglo-Japanese treaty of alliance. The text contains a preamble and six articles.

The preamble reads:

"The government of Japan and the government of Great Britain, in view of the important changes that have taken place in the situation since the conclusion of the agreement of August 12, 1905, and in the belief that a revision of the same in accordance with these changes could contribute to the general stability and tranquility, have agreed to replace the said agreement by the following stipulations, which have the same aim as that agreement, viz.

"1. The consolidation and preservation of universal peace in the regions of East Asia and India.

"2. The guarding of the common interests of all powers in China through the assurance of the independence and integrity of the Chinese Empire and of the principle of equal opportunity to commerce and industry for all nations in China.

"3. The preservation of the territorial rights of the high contracting parties in the regions of East Asia and India and the protection of their special interests in said regions.

The six articles are as follows:

"Article 1. It is agreed that, whenever in the opinion of Japan or Great Britain one of the aforesaid rights and interests becomes involved, the two governments shall fully and freely make representations to each other and jointly consider the measures that are to be undertaken for the protection of their threatened rights or interests.

"Article 2. If, by reason of an unprovoked attack or of an aggressive action on the part of any power wherever it may originate, involves one of the high contracting parties in a war which will necessitate the defence of its territorial rights or of its above mentioned special interests, the other high contracting power shall immediately come to the assistance of its ally, prosecute the war jointly, and conclude peace in mutual agreement with it.

"Article 3. The high contracting parties agree that neither of them, without having consulted the other, will enter into any separate arrangements with a third power to the prejudice of the allies in the above defined regions.

"Article 4. Should either of the high contracting powers conclude a treaty of universal arbitration with a third power, it is agreed that nothing in this agreement shall impose on one of the contracting parties an obligation of prosecuting war against the power with which such an arbitration treaty may be in effect.

"Article 5. The conditions under which one of the powers is to be asked for armed assistance by the other under the mentioned circumstances and the means by which such assistance shall become effective will be determined by the naval and military authorities of the two contracting parties. These authorities will from time to time discuss with each other all questions of reciprocal interests.

page 29.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

"Article 6. The present agreement becomes effective immediately and shall remain in effect for ten years. In case neither of the contractants shall have give notice of the intention of ending the agreement within twelve months before the expiration of the specified term, it shall remain binding until one year after the day upon which one of the contractants may give notice of the intention of terminating it. But in case one of the allies should be at war at the time of the expiration of the agreement, the alliance shall ipso facto continue till the conclusion of peace."

This treaty bears the date of July 13, 1911, and the signatures of the Japanese ambassador Kato and Sir Edward Grey.

One who carefully reads this treaty must conclude that, whatever may happen it finds no application in the present situation, and that, if England should enter the war, the danger of Japan's coming to its assistance is precluded. Also an "unprovoked attack or aggressive action" is spoken of in the treaty. Now there is no question that an aggressive action against England will ensue on the part of Germany. The fleet of the Triple Alliance will fight England if England without provocation fights on the side of Russia and France.

The Anglo-Japanese alliance is only a protective alliance for the safeguarding of the mutual possessions of the contracting powers in East Asia and India respectively. In the most extreme case it could find an application if Germany should threaten some English possession in China, such as Wei Wei Wei, which is not even to be considered.

A member of the diplomatic corps who is inclined to the group of the Triple Alliance had a look at the treaty to-day, and made the following remarks, notwithstanding the entente between Russia and Japan: "Even if this treaty was concluded after the conclusion of the existing entente between Russia and Japan, it is nevertheless in the first instance directed against Russia, for what other power has ever threatened England's possessions in India? And what other power could be more dangerous for Japan than Russia? What power has ever threatened the integrity of China as much as Russia?"

Thus this treaty of alliance between England and Japan must be considered as against, rather than for Russia, and it must be considered as out of the realm of possibility that Japan should be found on the side of Russia.

GERMANY'S EFFORTS TO PRESERVE PEACE.

The "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung" publishes documents relating to the exchange of political views between Germany and England immediately before the outbreak of the war. From these it follows that Germany was ready to spare France in case England would remain neutral and guarantee the neutrality of France.

A telegram from Prince Henry of Prussia to the King of England on July 30th read:

"William is much concerned and is doing everything possible to comply with the request of Nicholas to work for the preservation of peace. He is in constant telegraphic communication with Nicholas, who to-day confirms the news that he has ordered military measures which are equivalent to a mobilization and that these measures were ordered as early as five days ago. While we

page 30.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

have adopted no military measures, we learn that France has adopted measures which we at any moment may be called upon to answer if our neighbor continues with them. That would mean a European war. If you really and sincerely wish to prevent this terrible misfortune, may I suggest that you use your influence with France and Russia to remain neutral? According to my opinion that would be of the greatest value. I consider this as a safe, perhaps the only possible expedient for the preservation of peace. I might add that now more than ever Germany and England should support each other in the prevention of a frightful calamity, which otherwise appears unavoidable. Believe me that in his efforts for the maintenance of peace William is working with the greatest sincerity. But the military preparations of his two neighbors may finally compel him to follow their example for the security of his own land, which would otherwise be defenceless."

Answer of King George.

The telegram of the King of England to Prince Henry of Prussia on July 30th reads:

"I am very glad to hear of William's efforts to join Nicholas for the preservation of peace. I sincerely hope that such a misfortune as a European war, which would be irreparable, may be prevented. My government is doing everythig possible to suggest to France and Russia the discontinuance of further military preparations, in case Austria will be satisfied with the occupation of Belgrade and the neighboring Servian territory as a security for the peaceful settlement of its demands, while the other nations discontinue their preparations for war. I trust that William will use his great influence to induce Austria to accept this proposal. By so doing he would show that Germany and England are working together to prevent what would be an international catastrophe."

Emperor William to King George.

The following extract of the telegram of Emperor William to the King of England on July 31st is made public:

"I have just received from the chancellor the news which has just reached him that Nicholas last night ordered the mobilization of his entire army and fleet. He has not even awaited the results of the mediation upon which I was working and has left me entirely without news. I am proceeding to Berlin to assure the security of my eastern frontier, where strong Russian forces have already been assembled."

A telegram from Emperor William to the King of England on Aug. 1st reads:

"I have just received the communication of your government in which it offers the French neutrality under the guarantee of Great Britain. In this offer was included the question if under these conditions Germany would renounce attacking France. For technical reasons the mobilization toward the east and west ordered by me to-day as a preparatory measure must be continued. This can no longer be countermanded, because unfortunately your telegram came too late. But if France will offer me neutrality, which must be guaranteed by the English army and fleet, I will of course remain from attacking France. I hope that France will not get excited. Telegraphic and telephonic instructions will at

page 31.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

once be sent to my troops on the frontier restraining them from crossing the French frontier."

A telegram from the King of England to Emperor William on August 1st read:

"I believe there must be a misunderstanding as to the suggestion which occurred in a friendly conversation between Lichnowsky and Grey when they were discussing how an actual collision between the German and French armies could be avoided as long as there was a possibility that an understanding would be reached between Austria-Hungary and Russia."

A telegram from the German ambassador in London to the imperial chancellor on Aug. 2d read:

"The suggestions of Gray which were based upon the wish to bring about the possibility of the continuance of England's neutrality were made without previous consultation of France and without knowledge of the mobilization and have in the meantime been given up as entirely purposeless."

The salient point of the German statement lies in the telegram of the Emperor to the King of England. Even if there was a misunderstanding as to the English suggestion, yet the Kaiser's offer would have enabled England to demonstrate her love of peace and to prevent the German-French war.

ON THE PREHISTORY OF THE WAR.

From the White, Blue, and Orange Books.

(Neue Freie Presse of September 5, 1914.)

More and more documents bearing upon the negotiations between cabinet and cabinet, court and court, in the days preceding the outbreak of the war are gradually coming to light. A short time ago Germany gave out through the columns of the "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung" extracts from her "White book" bearing upon the negotiations between England and Germany. In the foreign newspapers which are arriving at Berlin are found fragments from the English "Blue book". All of these diplomatic acts present a most unusual, not to say exciting, reading matter, because from them it may be seen that in all of these negotiations the maintenance of peace was only one step removed and that the war, which with all of its horrors is now spread over the greater part of Europe, could have been avoided by a hair.

This war is unique in the world's history not only on account of its large proportions, but also because nearly all of the states engaged in it are prosecuting it against their wills. The war is really favored only by Russia, and even this statement does not present the exact truth. A very important diplomat who has just returned from Petersburg via Berlin, and with whom your correspondent has had an opportunity to speak, asserts that the war is not popular in Russia; that it is not to be believed that, as stated in the one yellow journal of Petersburg, when Austria was preparing to exact satisfaction from Serbia Pan-Slavism broke out like a flash of lightning in the sentiments of the Russian people; that the exact contrary is the case; that it could be observed in Petersburg that even after the mobilization order had

page 32.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

been issued the populace remained impassive; that the government had used all sorts of means to stir up the war feeling; that troops with war eagles had been paraded through the streets, but the people had paid little attention to them; that whatever demonstrations had taken place had been instigated by the police and that the participants that appeared in them consisted of the rabble that can be controlled at one ruble per head; that not even the government had been unanimous for the war; that above all Kriwoschein, the Minister of Agriculture, had opposed the war in the belief that the great agrarian reforms with which he was engaged would be interfered with and destroyed; that also Sasonow, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, even as much as appearances might be against him, could not be counted in the war party and that the military preparations had been made over his head; that the blame for the war rested entirely with that prince who had already often lead Russia into critical paths; that the war was therefore no people's war, but purely a cabinet war; that further blame attached to the War Minister, Suchomlinow, and other high military authorities; that above all the blame belonged to Maklakow, the Minister of the Interior, who is believed to have influenced the vacillating Tsar for the war by means of the untrue assertion that there was a strong demand for the war on the part of the people which would endanger the throne if the Tsar should oppose it.

However, the informant of your correspondent stated that it must not be believed that the war against Russia will be an easy one, even if it is not popular in Russia. The strength of the Russian soldier lies in his rugged steadfastness; he will be steadfast in this war, even though he know as little of what he is fighting about and even though he be as poorly fed as in former wars.

Furthermore, it may be gathered from the German "White book" that the Tsar wished to avoid the war. On July 29th he sent the Kaiser that remarkable telegram in which he said, "In this critical hour I earnestly beseech you to help me." While the Kaiser was occupied with the mediation so urgently requested by the Tsar the latter nullified all of the Kaiser's efforts by suddenly ordering a general mobilization and sending his troops to the German frontier. On July 31st the Kaiser telegraphed the King of England as follows: "Nicholas has not even awaited the results of the mediation that I had in hand, and has left me without news. I am returning to Berlin to assure the security of my eastern frontier, upon which strong forces of Russian troops have been massed." An explanation of the conduct of the Tsar, who asks assistance from a friend and at the same time makes preparations to fall upon him, is entirely lacking. Here is one of the gaps that is left open in the diplomatic negotiations. The Tsar had carried out a partial mobilization against Austria-Hungary before he ordered the general mobilization. This had not been regarded too tragically in Berlin. Many such mobilizations or "test mobilizations" had frequently been made by Russia against Austria-Hungary; they apparently belonged to Russian diplomacy. This diplomacy ordered mobilizations in cases where the diplomacy of other states sent notes. She loved to work "bluffs", and the strongest of all "bluffs" was always mobilization. Perhaps it was only a bluff this time when Russia prepared several army corps for war on the Austro-Hungarian frontier. For that reason, it

page 33.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

was explained in Berlin, the Russian mobilization did not mean war. The German government, which wished to maintain peace as long as any possible means thereof remained, was determined to go to the utmost limits. Russia was therefore permitted to make the partial mobilization, and no military preparations were made in Germany; there were negotiations and more negotiations, until suddenly the Tsar ordered the general mobilization. Then Germany could no longer remain inactive. Then Emperor William, who had held out for peace with an imperturbability for which future historians will give him credit as his greatest claim upon fame, had to listen to his military advisers, who could no longer have been held responsible if Germany had still hesitated to take measures against the Russian mobilization. But even now Emperor William proceeded step by step, even now made his arrangements such that up to the last moment they left open the possibility of avoiding war. The German Emperor next proclaimed the state of threatening war, and then ordered the mobilization. But the mobilization still was not war. The German government had the mobilization announced at Petersburg. On August 1 it had it announced that in case Russia should not discontinue the mobilization within twelve hours, not only Germany but also Austria-Hungary would be obliged to take fitting action; but Germany made it known in Petersburg that even this did not necessarily imply war. In the Russian "Orange book" Sazonov reports a conversation with the German ambassador which took place on August 1st after the placing of the time limit of twelve hours for Russian demobilization. "To my question if that (the announced German mobilization) was equivalent to war, the ambassador replied, 'No', but that we were extraordinarily near war." That is, Russia still could have avoided war, which was indeed near, but still not a fact, at least as far as Germany was concerned.

In fact, while Germany was engaged with defensive measures, which had been necessitated by the Russian mobilization, negotiations were still going on, and a mediatory outlet was being sought. This is disclosed by the German-English documents recently made public through the "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung". England in the last hour had made a new proposal of mediation. Austria-Hungary should take possession of Belgrade and the neighboring Servian territory and hold them as a guarantee for the peaceful settlement of her demands. At the same time all states should discontinue their preparations for war. The German government had undertaken to support this proposal at Vienna, and it appeared that it would be acceptable there.

In Russia and in France it was thought to blame Austria-Hungary for the war. Her greed to increase her power in the Balkans was spoken of; it was asserted that she was preying upon and desired to overpower and annex Serbia. Even the Tsar had accepted these falsities of the yellow press. In his telegram of July 29th to Emperor William he said, "An outrageous war has been declared against a weak nation, the indignation against which, shared by me, is very strong in Russia." The Tsar knows nothing, or wishes to know nothing, of the fact that this poor "weak nation" has felt itself strong enough to institute a policy of national aggrandizement looking forward to the detachment of a part of the territory of Austria-Hungary and that Austria-Hungary has for years endured with incomparable patience this continual threat

page 34.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

against its national integrity. The limit of this patience was broken only when this poor "weak nation" sent out its assassins against the heir to the Austro-Hungarian throne and his consort. The Tsar knows nothing, or wishes to know nothing of this assassination. He further does not know that Austria-Hungary, whom he blames for wishing to overpower a weak nation in an outrageous war, declared in clear terms before the beginning of this war that it had no designs upon any Serbian territory. Emperor William refuted the Tsar's charges in strong terms in his telegram of July 29th, in which he states, "I cannot regard the conduct of Austria-Hungary as an outrageous war. Austria-Hungary knows from experience that Serbia's promises are not reliable when they are only on paper. My opinion is that Austria-Hungary's conduct is to be regarded as an attempt to receive full guarantee that Serbia's promises will be kept."

It cannot be better expressed. Austria-Hungary has found an excellent solicitor in Emperor William. And for everyone who desires to see, it is clearly evident that the grounds for Austria-Hungary's conduct are exactly as stated by the German Emperor. In spite of its love of peace, which it has shown through long years in immutable manner, Austria-Hungary has been driven to war by Serbia. It desired to avoid this war, and above all it desired to avoid the general European war. Even as the danger of this war presented itself to them, were the Austro-Hungarian statesmen conscious of their responsibility to such a high degree that in the most critical moment they showed themselves ready to extend the hand of peace and yield to England's proposal of mediation. This at least seems to be indicated by Emperor William's telegram of July 31st to the King of England, in which the Emperor expresses his thanks for the proposal of mediation and says, "Your proposals accord with my ideas and with the information which I have received from Vienna, and which I have transmitted to London."

But while Austria-Hungary showed itself ready to accept the English proposal, Russia made difficulties. In the Russian "Orange book" is found a circular telegram from Sasonow to the Russian ambassadors in foreign countries, dated July 31st. To be sure, in this telegram Sasonow explains that he is in accord with the English proposal, but that he takes up a suitable amendment. This suitable amendment consists of the addition that Austria-Hungary must recognize that the Austro-Serbian conflict partakes of the character of a European question upon which the great powers must deliberate. Sasonow thus asks of Austria-Hungary in this critical hour exactly that to which he has always definitely declined to accede. Austria-Hungary would not and could not from the beginning agree to lay its disagreement with Serbia before the forum of the European powers. This conflict consisted once for all in this, that Austria-Hungary had been sorely challenged and threatened by Serbia, and had finally betaken itself to its defence. A great nation which has to protect itself against challenges and threats cannot possibly ask the European powers how far it may go in its defensive measures. In that Sasonow made an addition to the English mediation proposal to which he must have known Austria-Hungary could not agree, he nullified this proposal, even though in the same breath he asserted that he was in accord with it. It is thus seen that it is always Russia upon whom the responsibility for the war must fall.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

JAPAN'S ULTIMATUM TO GERMANY UNANSWERED.

Berlin 23 Aug. Wolff despatch.

The Japanese chargé d'affaires here received the following oral communication in regard to the Japanese ultimatum:

The German government has no answer whatsoever to make to Japan's demands. It, therefore, finds itself obliged to recall its ambassador from Tokio and to hand the Japanese chargé d'affaires in Berlin his passports.

SEVERANCE OF RELATIONS BETWEEN AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND JAPAN.

Vienna 25 August. The Japanese ambassador at this court, Masaki Anisero Sato, was handed his passports this morning. The Austro-Hungarian ambassador at the Imperial Japanese court, Baron Müller, has been recalled. At the request of the Japanese ambassador in Vienna, Mr. Fenfield, the American ambassador, took over the diplomatic affairs of the Japanese government at Vienna.

TELEGRAMS ON NEGOTIATIONS BETWEEN GREY AND GERMAN AMBASSADOR.

Berlin 5 Sept. The "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung" reports:

According to information reaching here, Sir Edward Grey explained in the lower House that the publication of exchange of telegrams between Germany and England before the war as given out by Germany, was incomplete; that Prince Lichnowsky had withdrawn by telegraph his announcement of the well-known telephonic conversation as soon as he was informed that a misunderstanding existed in the matter; that this telegram was not made public. The "Times" has published the same assertion, apparently on information received from official sources, and added the remark that the telegram had been suppressed by the German government in an attempt to show perfidy on the part of England and a desire for peace on the part of Germany.

As opposed to this we assert that such a telegram did not exist. In addition to the telegram of 11 a.m., August 1st, which has already been made public, Prince Lichnowsky sent the following telegrams on that day:

"1:15 p.m. The private Secretary of Grey has just called on me to inform me that the Minister wishes to make proposals to me for the neutrality of England, even for the contingency that we should have war with Russia as well as with France. I shall see Grey this afternoon and shall immediately report further."

"5:30 p.m. Grey has just read me the following statement, which has the unanimous approval of the cabinet and which translated is as follows: 'The answer of the German government with regard to the neutrality of Belgium is very much to be regretted, because the neutrality of Belgium affects the sensibilities of this nation. If Germany could see a way to give an answer equally as positive as that given by France, it would contribute materially toward relaxation of the concern and tension existing here, while, on the other hand, it would be most difficult to suppress the popular sentiment in this nation, if the neutrality of Belgium should be violated by one of the belligerents while the other respected it.'

"In answer to my question if he could give me a definite statement as to the neutrality of England under the contingency

SUBJECT

From No Date

Replying to O. N. I. No Date

that we should respect the Belgian neutrality, the Minister replied that it would be impossible for him to do so; but that this question would play a great role in public opinion here; that, if we should violate the Belgian neutrality, there would be a change of sentiment which would make it difficult for the British government to observe a friendly neutrality; that at present there was not the slightest intention of hostility toward us; that it was desired to avoid this if in any way possible; but that it was difficult to draw a line as to how far we might go without this side participating. He always came back to the subject of Belgian neutrality, and said that this question, in any case, would play an important role. He stated that he had already considered if it would not be possible that we and France, in case of a Russian war, could not be armed against each other without proceeding to an attack. I asked him if he were in a position to state that such a pact would be acceptable to France. Since we did not desire to disturb France or to deprive her of any of her territory, I might think that such an agreement would be acceptable to us, if it should assure us of Great Britain's neutrality. The minister said he would inform himself and that he did not underestimate the difficulty of both sides holding the military forces in inactivity."

"8:30 p.m. My report of this forenoon is cancelled by my report of this evening. Since no positive English proposal is at hand, further steps are necessary with respect to the instructions given me."

As may be seen, these telegrams contain no indication that a misunderstanding had arisen and nothing about an explanation of the alleged misunderstanding, as claimed by the British side.

THREE ALLIED POWERS NOT TO MAKE SEPARATE PEACE.

Vienna 7 Sept. A Paris despatch dated 6 September reports that Sir Edward Grey and the French and Russian ambassadors at London have signed the following agreement:

"The governments of Great Britain, France, and Russia mutually bind themselves not to conclude peace separately during the present war. The three governments agree that in the future course of the war no one of the allied powers shall make any peace conditions without having previously agreed thereon with both of the other allies."

LETTER OF MR. TREVELYAN TO HIS CONSTITUENCY.

Berlin 11 Sept. With Lord Herby and John Burns, Mr. Trevelyan, the Under-Secretary of the Ministry of Education, is the third minister to leave the government since the declaration of war against Germany. He took this step in a letter to his constituency in Elland, Yorkshire, which has been made public through the liberal press. His letter contains the following:

"We suddenly found that our hands were not free, as had been asserted. We were again and again assured by the friends of the entente cordiale that this signified only a friendly tie. Now we know what we have always surmised, - that the entente carried with it enmity toward Germany. We are making war because we do not wish that France should be oppressed. Even so little do I, in the interest of civilization, wish to see Germany oppressed."

"Should we be glad to see Russia with her wild and ever increasing hordes emerge victorious from this war to throw herself against our downcast western civilization? I disapprove as much as

page 37.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

anyone the violation of the Belgian neutrality by Germany, but I assert that if France had undertaken this wrong, we should have protested against it in some manner without plunging our nation into war. According to my opinion we should not have become a party to this war, except for the all controlling interests of our own country; its interests are peace."

INTERCEPTED REPORT OF BELGIAN CHARGÉ D'AFFAIRES
AT ST. PETERSBURG.

Berlin 11 September. According to a disclosure by the "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung", a report addressed to the Belgian Minister of Foreign Affairs by the Belgian chargé d'affaires at Petersburg, dated 30 July, was posted at Berlin on 31 July. On account of the warlike situation the letter was not forwarded, but was later opened to determine the name of the sender. Then, on account of the political significance of its contents, it was transmitted to the Foreign Office. The report describes the political situation in Petersburg on July 30th, and among other things states:

"There is one thing that is indisputable, that is, that Germany has made strong efforts here as well as at Vienna to find some means of avoiding a universal conflict, and that she has met with strong obstacles, first in the determination of the Vienna cabinet not to yield a step, and again in the mistrust of the Petersburg cabinet with respect to the assurance of Austria-Hungary that it contemplates only the punishment of Serbia and no territorial aggression. Bazonov has declared that it is impossible that Russia should not prepare herself and mobilize, but that this preparation is not directed against Germany.

"This morning an official communiqué informed the newspapers that the reservists in a certain number of provinces had been called to the colors. One who knows the reservations of Russian official communiqués may rest assured that a general mobilization is being made.

"To-day in Petersburg one may be convinced, yes, one even has the assurance, that England will stand by France. This fact has an extraordinary weight and has contributed in no little degree to obtaining the clear water for the war party.

"In the last few days the Russian government has given all pro-Servian and anti-Austrian demonstrations free reign, and has made no attempt to suppress them.

"The mobilization was announced at 6 a.m. to-day.

"The Russian navy is so far from the realization of its renewal and reorganization that it is hardly to be taken into consideration. Therein lays the reason why the assurance of England's support has such a great significance.

"All hope of a peaceful settlement seems to be past. This is the opinion in diplomatic circles."

The "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung" remarks with regard to the slanderous assertions of our enemies that they were forced into war by Germany's precipitous and uncompromising attitude, that the foregoing document is a valuable proof that Petersburg's diplomatic circles, even on July 30th, that is, two days before the German mobilization, were convinced that Germany had strenuously endeavored to localize the Austro-Hungarian-Servian conflict and prevent the outbreak of a general conflagration. The paper points out

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

that England had, through the assurance that she would not remain neutral in a possible war, but would support France and Russia, stiffened the back of the Russian war party and thereby contributed materially to the provocation of war. And finally that this document is of interest in that its author considered as a fraud Russia's assurance that troops were being called to the colors only in certain provinces.

TURKEY CLOSES THE DARDANELLES.

Vienna 29 Sept. The news that Turkey early yesterday found itself obliged to close the Dardanelles is of great significance. According to this, ships may neither pass in or out of the straits.

The Porte has closed the Dardanelles because a Turkish gunboat that wished to leave the straits was stopped by the English fleet cruising in that neighborhood. Nothing is more worthy of notice than the fact that England is performing police duties over the Moscovites before the very gates of Constantinople. The famous English statesmen would turn over in their graves if they could hear what their degenerate successors are now doing and what disgrace they are now calling down upon their country.

Constantinople 28 Sept. The necessity of such a measure having become apparent, the port prefecture officially announced that the Dardanelles was closed this afternoon. No ships will therefore be permitted to enter or leave the Dardanelles.

TALKING BETWEEN TURKEY AND ENGLAND.

Vienna 5 October. Turkey has informed England, we learn, that it is ready to open the straits as soon as the combined French and English fleets shall have left the entrance thereto.

In a note of the Grand Visier, said Halim, to its representatives in foreign countries the Porte makes the following statement, which precisely defines the standpoint of the government:

"After the commander-in-chief of the French-English fleet off the Dardanelles had informed our torpedo boats that he must regard them as enemy units, the Turkish government decided, as a precautionary measure, to close the straits until further notice. But, in order to protect the interests of international commerce and intercourse, the Turkish government has proposed to the English cabinet that the English-French fleet which is lying off the entrance to the Dardanelles, be withdrawn to the waters of Lemnos, so as to make possible the reopening of the straits. Up to the present time the Turkish government has received no reply.

REASONS FOR CLOSING THE DARDANELLES.

Vienna 15 Oct. As it now develops, there was a reason for the closing of the Dardanelles entirely different from the one accepted up to the present, a reason of the weightiest strategic importance. The "Völkische Zeitung" reports that the mines in the straits were laid in accordance with a plan worked out by the English Commission and partly under the personal supervision of an English naval officer. After it had been shown in what inconsiderate manner that British Naval Commission had abused the confidence of the Porte through its intentional and planned neglect of the matériel and the education of the personnel of the Turkish naval forces, doubt immediately arose as to the honesty and effectiveness of the English work.

SUBJECT _____

From _____ No. _____ Date _____

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____

Furthermore, in view of the operations of the squadron of the Triple Alliance under English leadership and especially in front of the entrance of the Bosphorus, it did not appear to be desirable to use a mine-defence laid by the English commission after this commission had left Turkey and its chief and other officers had been ordered to active duty in the British fleet.

The long consultations which the chief of the commission, Rear Admiral Symonds, had in Athens, immediately after leaving Constantinople, with several staff officers of the British Mediterranean fleet and with his colleague, Rear Admiral Kerr, who commands the Hellenic fleet, increased this concern on the part of the Turkish military and naval administrations.

It was therefore decided not only to carefully investigate the mine-defences in the straits, but also to change them. When when, on 27 September the fleet of the allies advanced into the open channels in the mine field of the Bosphorus, this suspicious movement gave a satisfactory and not unwelcome occasion for the complete closing of the straits. In these times English work in Turkey is regarded with suspicion from the outset.

TURKEY REPORT TO BRITISH CONSUL OFFICE IN _____

London 22 Oct. The Center agency reports from Constantinople: To the British representations concerning the continued presence of German crews on Turkish warships the Porte has emphatically replied that that is an internal matter.

STATEMENT OF FRENCH GOVERNMENT ON THE WAR WITH TURKEY.

Bordeaux 4 Nov. Havas despatch.

The government has issued a statement in which it points out that at the beginning of the war it, as well as the Russian and English governments, had expressly assured the Porte of the independence and integrity of Turkey, if Turkey should observe neutrality. Unfortunately, since that time frequent regrettable contraventions of neutrality have been noticed, especially in the ever increasing number of positions entrusted to German officers, the reception of German arms and ammunition, as well as the taking over of the cruisers *Sultan* and *Edinburg*, which was arranged at the very moment when by our friendly attitude we were showing our wish for a good understanding in the matter of the capitulations.

The statement then calls attention to the hostile act done by the Turkish ships without previous notice or challenge. Russia and France, in agreement with England, desired to hope that these acts might be attributed to the German officers. They therefore proposed to Turkey that she should not permit her policy to be directed from Berlin and that she should indicate her good intentions by the immediate dismissal of all German officers.

After a meeting of the Grand Council Turkey limited herself to the proposal of recalling her ships to the straits, and declared that she desired to remain at peace with Russia, France, and England.

The Triple Alliance had been of the opinion that under these conditions Turkey would hardly be able to maintain a peaceful attitude; for it was clear that after they had brought about the breach the German officers would take full advantage of it.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

Furthermore, the proposal of the Porte presented to the Triple Entente a disadvantage equal to an open declaration of war, for it compelled the Triple Entente to withdraw a part of its forces to guard against attacks that could no longer be regarded as an imaginary danger.

FRANCE DECLARES WAR ON TURKEY.

Bordeaux 6 Nov. The Minister of Foreign Affairs has made public the following note:

"The hostile acts which the Turkish fleet committed against a French merchant ship, and which caused the death of two French subjects and the serious injury of the vessel, which were not followed by the withdrawal of the German military and naval commissions, through which alone the Porte could have relieved itself of the responsibility for these acts, oblige the French government to declare that through these actions of the Turkish government a state of war has arisen between France and Turkey."

ENGLAND DECLARES WAR ON TURKEY.

London 6 Nov. The proclamation announcing a state of war with Turkey was made public at the same time as the official announcement of the annexation of Cyprus and, among other things, stated that the expression "enemy" used in the proclamation concerning Turkey referred equally to the other Turkish possessions outside of Egypt, Cyprus, and all Turkish possessions, which England and its allies have already occupied.

EGYPT AS DECLARED BY THE SULTAN OF TURKEY.

Constantinople Nov. 12. In a manifest issued by the Sultan as Caliph, he states:

"By means of the Holy war which we are undertaking to-day, we shall put an end, with the help of God, to the attacks which are being directed against the glory of our Caliphate as well as against the rights of our Empire.

"My heroic soldiers! Rush against the enemy with the impetuosity of lions. Do not only our Empire but also the lives and future existence of 300 million Mohammedans, which I am committing to a Holy War or a sacred Fetwa, depend upon your victories.

"I am sure that this Holy War will make us glorious and powerful. Do not forget that in this war you are covered at once with the most important and powerful armies of the world."

page 41.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

THE BELGIAN NEUTRALITY QUESTION.

Germany's Request for Neutrality of Belgium.

Berlin 8 August. Wolff despatch.

In denial of the untruth spread from London over the attitude of the German government in the Belgian question, we publish the text of the instructions telegraphed to the German minister at Brussels on the 2d instant.

"The imperial government has reliable information of the intended concentration of French armed forces along the Meuse reach Givet-Namur. This information leaves no doubt as to France's intention to advance through Belgian territory against Germany. The imperial government cannot overcome the fear that Belgium, with the best good will, will not without help be in a position to prevent the French advance in a manner that will furnish sufficient security against this threat against Germany. The anticipation of this hostile attack is an act of self preservation for Germany. It would therefore fill the German government with deep regret if Belgium should regard it as an act of hostility against it if the measures of our enemy should compel Germany to invade Belgian territory as a counter-measure. In order to prevent any misinterpretation, the imperial government makes the following declaration:

"1. Germany contemplates no hostilities against Belgium. If Belgium agrees to observe a friendly neutrality towards Germany during the impending war, the German government will bind itself to fully guarantee the possessions and independence of the Kingdom at the conclusion of ~~peace~~.

"2. Germany binds itself, under the above conditions, to evacuate Belgium as soon as peace is concluded.

"3. In case of a friendly attitude on the part of Belgium, Germany is ready, in accordance with an understanding with the Belgian government, to pay in cash for all requirements of its troops and to make indemnity for any damage caused by them. If Belgium should proceed in hostile manner against our troops, especially if it should create difficulties for their advance by resistance of the fortresses on the Meuse or through the destruction of railroads, roads, tunnels, or other constructions, Germany will, to its regret, be compelled to regard the Kingdom as an enemy. In this case Germany would be unable to undertake any obligations toward the Kingdom, but would have to submit further regulations of relations of the states toward each other to the decision of arms. The imperial government permits itself to hope that this eventuality will not arise and that the Belgian government will adopt the necessary measures for the prevention of the development of the situation outlined above. In this case the friendly ties which bind the two neighboring states would continue. You will at 8 p.m. to-day advise the Belgian government hereof in strict confidence, and request it to make an unequivocal answer within 12 hours, that is before 8 a.m. to-morrow. You will inform me immediately by telegraph of the reception which your disclosure receives and of the definite answer of the Belgian government

To the imperial ambassador (sig.) v. Jagow."
at Brussels, v. Below.

page 42.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

German Note to Belgium after Fall of Liège.

Berlin 17 August. The "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung states: After the capture of Liège the German government, through the medium of a neutral power, made the following declaration at Brussels:

"The fortress of Liège has been taken by assault after a brave defence. The German government very deeply regrets that, owing to the attitude of the Belgian government towards Germany, bloody collisions have occurred. Germany does not enter Belgium as an enemy. Only under the pressure of the circumstances, Germany, in view of the military measures adopted by France, had to arrive at the hard resolution to enter Belgium and to occupy Liège as a point of support for its further military operations.

"After the Belgian army in heroic resistance against a great superiority has saved the honor of its arms in a brilliant manner, the German government asks the King and the Belgian government to spare Belgium the further horrors of war. The German government is ready to accept any understanding with Belgium that can be reconciled with the requirement of its settlement with France. Germany renews its most solemn assurance that it has ~~not~~ been guided by the intention of appropriating Belgian territory and it has no such intention now. Germany is still ready to evacuate the Kingdom of Belgium as soon as the military situation permits of it."

The reply received to this note on the 13th instant reads as follows:

"The proposal submitted by the German government repeats the demand formulated in the ultimatum of the 2d instant. Faithful to its international obligations, Belgium can only repeat its reply to this ultimatum, especially since the 3d instant its neutrality has been violated and a grievous war has been carried into its territory, and as the guaranteeing powers have immediately and loyally complied with its appeal for help."

Violation of Belgian Neutrality by France.

Vienna 21 Aug. The "Kölnische Zeitung" publishes the following: We have received further evidence of the French falseness in attributing to Germany the wilfull authorship of the violation of Belgian neutrality and in inflaming the fury of the Belgians against the German subjects on Belgian soil. At 6 p.m. on Saturday August 1, a train bearing fugitive Germans left the Gare du Nord in Paris and arrived at the French frontier station Jeumont at about 11 o'clock. From here the Germans, who were persecuted, abused, and maltreated by hundreds of hoodlums, had to walk to the Belgian frontier station Erquelines. When they arrived there they found the station and town had already been occupied by French troops.

This was on the night 1-2 August.

During the following night (2-3 August) at about 2:30 a.m. the French minister at Brussels, through the Havas Agency there, circulated the news that the Germans had invaded Belgium. The Belgian newspapers of Monday, August 3d published this statement with express reference to the French minister as the authority for the statement. During the same night and at the same hour the mayor of Antwerp had a placard posted to the effect that the

page43.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

Germans had entered Dutch Limburg and were about to invade Belgium also. Both statements were untrue. The Belgian government saw itself compelled to state on the afternoon of Monday that not even a single German soldier was on Belgian soil, and that the Dutch government reported from the Hague the same afternoon that no German soldier was in Dutch territory. In the meantime the lies of the French minister at Brussels and of the mayor of Antwerp had done their work. The Belgian people, the mobs of Brussels and Antwerp, seized upon these lies as a pretext for attacks upon the Germans. On the same Monday on which this anti-German agitation began, another Havas report stated that so far no official confirmation of the report of the entry of French troops into Belgium had been received. As a matter of fact, the French troops had already occupied Erquelines by the night of August 1st, as confirmed by trustworthy and reliable German eye-witnesses.

BREACH OF BELGIAN NEUTRALITY BY ENGLAND AND BELGIUM.

Berlin 12 October. Wolff report.

The "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung" writes under the title "The breach of Belgian neutrality by England and Belgium" as follows:

The declarations of Sir Edward Grey show the claim of the English government that Germany's violation of the Belgian neutrality caused England to enter the war to be untenable. The pathos of the becoming indignation with which the entry of the Germans into Belgium was used by England for the creation of a prejudice against Germany on the part of neutral powers, finds a new and particular illumination through certain documents which the German military authorities have found in the archives of the Belgian general staff at Brussels.

From the contents of a portfolio marked "Intervention anglaise en Belgique", it is learned that as far back as 1906 the despatch of an English expeditionary force to Belgium in the event of war between France and Germany was provided for.

According to a discovered communication addressed to the Belgian Minister of War under date of 10 April, 1906, the chief of the Belgian general staff and the English military attaché, Lieut. Colonel Barnardiston, at the latter's suggestion, worked out in the course of repeated conferences a detailed plan for the joint operations of an English expeditionary force of 100,000 men with the Belgian army against Germany. The plan met with the approval of the chief of the English general staff, Major General Grierson. The Belgian general staff was furnished with all details as to the strength and composition of the English force, the organization of the expeditionary corps, points of disembarkation, an exact calculation of the time necessary for transportation, etc. In accordance with this information the Belgian general staff had thoroughly provided for the transportation of the English troops through Belgium, for their quartering and subsistence. The co-operation was carefully worked out in all details. Thus a large number of interpreters and gendarmes was to be placed at the disposal of the English army and the necessary charts were to be supplied. Even the care of the English wounded had already been taken into consideration. Dunkirk, Calais, and Boulogne were

page 44.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

designated as disembarkation points for the English troops. From those places they were to be transported in Belgian railway conveyances. The intended disembarkments in French harbors and transportation through French territory shows that the English-Belgian agreement had been gone over with the French general staff. The three powers had arranged detailed plans for the co-operation of the "allied armies", as they were called in the document. This is also shown by the fact that a chart of the French route of march was found in a safe.

The communication referred to contains some remarks of special interest. In one place Lieut. Col. Barnardiston remarks that at the time Holland's support could not be counted upon. He further confidentially stated that the English government intended to transfer its base to Antwerp as soon as the North Sea should be cleared of German warships. In continuation the English military attaché instigated the establishment of a Belgian system of espionage service in the Rhine Province.

This discovered military material (apparently the documents) finds a valuable supplement in the similarly discovered secret papers, including a report of Baron Greindl, for many years the Belgian minister at Berlin, to the Belgian minister of foreign affairs, in which the mental reservations in the English proposal are disclosed with great acuity, and in which the minister points out the riskiness of the situation into which Belgium had betaken itself by a partisanship in favor of the entente powers. In this very thorough report, which is of the date of 23 December, 1911, and the complete publication of which is reserved, Baron Greindl set forth that the plan communicated to him of the Belgian general staff for the defence of the Belgian neutrality in a Franco-German war concerned itself only with the question of what military measures would be taken in case Germany should violate the neutrality, but the hypothesis of a French attack of Germany through Belgium was equally as plausible.

The minister then continued in the following words: "From the French side danger threatens us, not only in the south, from Luxemburg, it threatens us on our entire common border. For this assertion we do not have to rely on probabilities; we have positive evidence. The thought of a surrounding movement from the north undoubtedly belongs to the combinations of the Triple Entente. If this were not the case, the plan of fortifying Bliesingen would not have stirred up such an outcry in Paris and London. It was wished that the Schelde should remain without defences. That would further the purpose of enabling an English garrison to be transported without hindrances to Antwerp, thus creating in Belgium a base of operations for an offensive in the direction of the Lower Rhine and Westphalia, and then dragging us along with them, a thing that would not be difficult, for after having surrendered our national security, we should have through our own fault deprived ourselves of every possibility of making a resistance against our doubtful protectors after we had been so unwise as to grant them admittance. The disclosures of Col. Barnardiston at the time of the conclusion of the Triple Entente, which are as perfidious as they are naive, have clearly shown us what it was all about. When it developed that we were not to be intimidated by the pretended threatening danger from closing the Schelde, the

page 45.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

plan was not abandoned, but was so modified that the English army should not be landed on the Belgian coast, but in the nearest French harbors. This is established by the testimony of Captain Farber, which is as little controverted as the reports of the newspapers which established and confirmed the details. This English army having been landed at Calais or Dunkirk would not march along our frontier to Longvy to attack Germany; it would immediately enter our territory from the (northwest). That would give it the advantage of being able to go into action immediately and meeting the Belgian army in a neighborhood unsupported by forts, in case we should desire to risk battle. It would enable this army to take possession of provinces rich in all kinds of resources, and especially to prevent our mobilization or to permit it only after we had formally bound ourselves to carry it out to the advantage of England and its allies. It is urgently necessary to formulate a plan of campaign for the Belgian army for this contingency; this is demanded as well by the interests of our military defence as by our foreign policy in case of war between France and Germany."

These conclusions from an impartial source establish in the most convincing manner the fact that the same England which now poses as the protector of Belgian neutrality induced Belgium to a partisanship in favor of the entente powers, and at one time went so far as to contemplate the violation of the neutrality of Holland. From the foregoing it is clear that the Belgian government, in that it listened to the insinuations of the English government, has been guilty of the violation of its duty as a neutral power. The fulfillment of this duty would have required that the Belgian government should have prepared a plan of defence against a violation of its neutrality by France and that it should have made the same arrangement with Germany for this contingency as that made with France and England. The discovered papers form a documentary proof of the fact of the connivance of Belgium with the entente powers, which was known by competent German authorities long before the outbreak of the war. They serve as a justification of our military procedure and as a verification of the information of the intentions of the French which had been supplied to the German Ministry of War. They may open the eyes of the Belgian people as to whom they have to thank for the catastrophe which has befallen their land.

Documents Discovered in Belgium.

Vienna 27 Nov. The Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung has furnished further proof that long before the outbreak of the war an agreement existed between England and Belgium to the effect, that in case of war between France and Germany or England and Germany, Belgium would unconditionally place itself on the side of the Triple Entente. That semi-official journal publishes the following:

In answering our disclosures from the archives of the Belgian Ministry of War concerning the Anglo-Belgian military agreement of 1906, the English government has restricted itself to the statement that Major General Grierson, who was engaged in working out this agreement, is dead, and that Colonel Barnardiston is in command of the troops in Kiautschau. It states that it is entirely possible that an academic discussion took place between the two English officers and the Belgian military authorities as to what assistance the English army would be able to render Belgium in case its

page 46.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

neutrality should be violated by one of its neighbors.

The Belgian government has stated that it was only natural that during the Algeciras crisis the English military attaché at Brussels should consult the chief of the Belgian general staff as to the measures for the prevention of the violation of the Belgian neutrality which was vouched for by England. That the chief of the general staff, General Ducarmé had answered that Belgium was in a position to defend itself from attack, no matter which side it should come from. The Belgian government adds the reply, "Did the consultation overstep these bounds, and did Colonel Barnardiston submit the war plans which the British general staff wished to observe in case our neutrality should be violated?"

We doubt it. In that it requests the unabbreviated publication of material found with the Belgian secret documents, the Belgian government formally gives the assurance that it was never directly or indirectly invited to ally itself with the Triple Entente in case of a Franco-German war.

As may be seen from the above outlined statements the English government has from the outset refrained from contesting the facts established by the imperial (German) government, It has restricted itself to an attempt to justify its actions. In view of the completeness of the evidence at hand, it must have felt that a denial of the facts would be purposeless and risky.

The discovery of the Anglo-Belgian military information service which has occurred in the meantime and the discovery of the war plans sent by the official English military authorities serve as additional proof that an Anglo-Belgian plan of campaign against Germany had been drawn up. Then follows the facsimile copy of draught of a report of General Ducarmé, the Belgian Minister of War, dated April 10, 1906, which can scarcely have been unknown to the Belgian government, since the Belgian Minister at Berlin, Baron Greindl, made particular mention of it in his report of 23 December, 1911. But should the Belgian government have forgotten this, its doubts in the matter of the conversations between General Ducarmé and Lieut. Colonel Barnardiston should have been relieved by the following text of the report, which was filed in the Belgian Ministry of War in an envelope marked "Convention anglo-belge".

The translation of General Ducarmé's report reads as follows:

"Letter to the Minister on the convention reports".

Among other things the report contains the following sentences:

"Lieut. Col. Barnardiston acquainted me with the concern of the general staff of his country with respect to the general political situation and as to the possibility of the immediate breaking out of war. An expeditionary force consisting of a total of about 100,000 men had been provided for the contingency of Belgium being attacked. The Lieut. colonel asked me how such a measure would be regarded by us. I answered that from a military point of view it could only be regarded favorably, but that this question of intervention concerned the political authorities as well, and that it was my duty to transmit this information to the Minister of War at once. Barnardiston continued: the landing of the English troops would take place on the French coast in the neighborhood of Calais and Dunkirk, and that the movement of the troops would be expedited as much as possible. That a landing in Antwerp would require much more time, because larger transport vessels would be required and the security would not be as great.

page 47.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

"After these points had been agreed upon there were various other questions to settle, namely, railroad transportation, the question of requisitions which the English army might make, the question of the chief command of the allied armed forces.

"He inquired if our preparations were sufficient to insure the defence of the land during the transportation of the English troops, a time which he estimated as about ten days. I replied that the places of Namur and Liège were not to be taken with the turning of a hand, and that our army 100,000 men strong would be ready for operations in 4 days.

"After Mr. Barnardiston had expressed his full satisfaction with my explanations he emphasized, 1st. that our agreement should be absolutely confidential, 2d. that it should not bind his government, 3d. that his Minister, the English general staff, he, and I should be the only ones informed of the arrangement, 4th. that he did not know whether the opinion of his sovereign had been obtained in advance.

"In a subsequent consultation Lt. Col. Barnardiston assured me that he had never received any confidential information concerning our army from the other military attachés. He thereupon gave exact numerical data concerning the English forces; in 12 or 13 days we could count upon the landing of two army corps, 4 cavalry brigades and two brigades of mounted infantry.

"He requested me to study the question of the transportation of these forces to the quarter where they would be most useful, and promised to supply me for this purpose with the detailed composition of the expeditionary army.

"He came back to the question of the effective strength of our field army, and insisted that no detachments should be diverted to Namur and Liège, as these places had sufficient garrisons. He requested me to call his attention to the necessity of permitting the English army to participate in the privilèges provided for by the regulations for the conduct of the war. Finally he insisted upon the question of the chief command.

"I answered that I could say nothing as to this latter point, and promised him that I would carefully study the other questions.

"Later the English military attaché confirmed his previous estimates: at least 12 days would be necessary for the accomplishment of the landing on the French coast. It would require a considerably longertime (1 to 1½ months) to land 100,000 men at Antwerp.

"Upon my objection that it would be unnecessary to await the completion of the landing to begin the railroad transportation and that it could be carried out better as fast as the troops were landed, Mr. Barnardiston promised me exact data as to the number that could be landed daily.

"As far as the conduct of the war was concerned I informed Mr. Barnardiston that the question could be easily arranged.

"The more plans the English general staff made, the clearer the details of the problem became. The colonel assured me that half of the English army could be landed in 6 days, the remainder before the lapse of the 12th or 13th day, with the exception of the mounted infantry, which would be counted on only later. In spite of this I believed it necessary to insist again upon the necessity of knowing the exact figures as to the rate of daily embarkation in order to regulate the railroad transportation for each day.

The English military attaché conversed with me further on various

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

other subjects, 1st. the necessity of keeping the operations secret, and of requesting an attitude of secrecy from the press, 2d. advantages which would result if a Belgian officer could be detailed to each English general staff, an interpreter to each troop commander, and gendarmes to each detachment of troops, in order to render assistance to the English police troops.

"At another consultation Lt. Col. Barnardiston and I investigated the combined operations for the case of a German attack on Antwerp and under the assumption of a German march through our land to reach the French Ardennes.

"In this question the colonel expressed to me his agreement with the plan which I had submitted, and assured me of the approval of General Grierson, chief of the English general staff.

"Other questions of minor importance were regulated, especially as to special officers, interpreters, gendarmes, charts, pictures of uniforms, the translation into English special extracts from the Belgian regulations, further as to the regulation of the payment of duties, for the transportation of English provisions, the accommodation of the wounded of the allied armies, etc. Nothing was agreed upon as to the influence of the governments or military authorities on the press.

"At the last meeting which I had with the English military attaché he informed me of the daily results that could be expected in the disembarkation at Boulogne, Calais, and Cherbourg. The distance of this latter point, which comes into consideration out of technical necessities involves a certain delay. The first corps would be disembarked on the 10th day. Under (the subject of) railroad material the transportation would be so carried out that the arrival of the first corps either in the region of Brussels-Lovain or Namur-Dinant would be assured for the 11th day, and that of the 2d corps for the 16th day.

"I again pointed out as forcibly as I could the necessity of expediting the sea-transportation so that the English troops could be with us between the 11th and 12th days. The most satisfactory and favorable results could be attained only through common and simultaneous action of the allied forces. On the other hand it would mean a serious failure if this co-operation could not take place. Col. Barnardiston assured me that everything would be done for the accomplishment of this purpose.

"In the course of the conversations I had the opportunity of convincing the English military attaché that we intended, as far as possible, to restrict the movements of the enemy and not to flee to Antwerp at the outset.

"For his part, Lt. Col. Barnardiston informed me that at the time he set little hope in the support or intervention of Holland. At the same time he informed me that his government intended to transfer the English base from the French coast to Antwerp as soon as the North Sea should be cleared of all German ships.

"In all of our conversations the colonel informed me regularly of all the confidential information which he had received as to the military conditions of our neighbors on the east. At the same time he laid stress on the fact that a territorial necessity existed for Belgium keeping itself constantly informed as to what was going on in the neighboring Rhine provinces. I had to admit to him that in time of peace our foreign intelligence service was not directly under the general staff; that we had no military attachés at our legations. In the meantime I carefully guarded against admitting

page 49.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date

to him that I did not know whether or not the espionage system prescribed by our regulations was in good working order. But I consider it my duty to call attention here to this situation which places us in a position of open embarrassment as opposed to our neighbor and possible enemy.

Major General, Chief of General Staff
Signature.

"Note. When I met General Grierson during the maneuvers of 1906 he assured me that the reorganization of the English army had brought about the results that not only the landing of 100,000 men was assured, but that the action of the army could thereby be effected in a shorter time than is indicated in the foregoing.

Concluded September 1906.

Signature."

The following marginal note is also found on the document, "L'entrée des Anglais en Belgique ne se ferait qu'après la violation de notre neutralité par l'Allemagne."

The connection that this has with the matter is made clear by a draft of a consultation between a successor of Lt.Col. Barnardiston, the military attaché at Brussels, Lt.Col. Bridges, and General Jungbluth, Chief of the Belgian general staff, which has been found in the Belgian Ministry of War. This document, which bears the date 23 April, apparently 1912, is in the hand of Count von der Straaten, Director in the Belgian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, is marked "Confidential" and, translated, reads as follows:

"The English military attaché expressed the wish to see General Jungbluth. The gentlemen met on April 23d.

"The lieutenant-colonel told the general that England was in a position to send to the continent an army consisting of 6 divisions of infantry and 3 brigades of cavalry, a total of 160,000. That in addition to this England had everything necessary for the defence of its insular kingdom; that everything was ready.

"During the recent events England would have immediately undertaken a landing with us (in our land) even if we had desired no assistance.

"The general objected that our approval was necessary in the matter.

"The military attaché answered that he knew that, but that we were not in a position to keep the Germans from marching through our land, so England would have landed its troops in Belgium anyway,

"The military attaché did not express himself clearly as to the place of the landing; he said that the coast was rather long; but the general knows that Mr. Bridges made daily visits from Ostende to Zeebrugge during the Easter holidays.

"The general added that we were fully able to prevent the German march through Belgium."

It is clear stated here that in case of a Franco-German war, the English government intended to immediately throw troops into Belgium, that is, to violate the Belgian neutrality, and do exactly that which, when in justifiable necessity Germany anticipated it in this matter, it has used as pretext for declaring war against Germany. With an unexampled cynicism the English government has further utilized the violation of the Belgian neutrality by Germany to turn the opinion of the entire world against us and to play the

page 50.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

role of the protector of small and weak powers. But as far as the Belgian government is concerned, it would have been its duty not only to reject with the greatest firmness the English insinuations, but it should also have pointed out to the other signatory powers of the London Protocol of 1839, and especially to Germany, the repeated English attempts to lead it to a violation of its incumbent obligations as a neutral power. The Belgian government did not do this. It has indeed held itself justified and obligated to adopt defensive measures in conjunction with the English general staff against the German intention to march through its territory which is alleged to have been known to it. It has never made even the slightest attempt to adopt preparations in an understanding with the German government or the competent military authorities in Germany against the eventuality of a French-English invasion of Belgium, in spite of the fact, as the discovered documents prove, it was accurately instructed as to the existing intention of the entente powers in this matter.

The Belgian government had therefore decided in advance to ally itself with the enemies of Germany and to make common cause with them.

Since it is a part of the slander system of our opponent simply to deny disagreeable facts, the imperial government has given publicity to the facsimile of the above mentioned documents and permitted them to be brought to the attention of neutral states.

English Military Handbook on Belgium.

Berlin 1 Dec. The "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung" publishes additional proof that England in union with Belgium had already in time of peace made diplomatic and military preparations for prosecuting war against Germany. Our troops have recently captured confidential military handbooks on Belgium's roads and rivers given out by the English general staff. These handbooks, which are accessible only to trusted and particular persons, contain the most exact description of the terrain obtained by military surveys, for example on page 130 of the first volume, the main highway Lieumont-Dixmude-Tor s-Menin-Tourcoign-Tournay is dealt with as to the quality of the road, the terrain, tactical considerations, observation points, availability of water, supplemented by maps. It is always mentioned whether a part or the whole of the population speaks French.

As a rule, church towers are indicated as good observation points. In the same detailed way the entire course of the canals with all tributaries, villages, landing places, means of crossing, breadth and depth, bridges, supply of boats, etc. is described. Thus these handy volumes furnish excellent guides for commanding officers, general staff officers, and subordinate leaders of all grades. The book also includes:

1. The particulars as to quartering of soldiers by communities and villages, with figures as to the accommodations and the available means of transportation and all other data which the commanding officer of a place might require.
2. A compilation of important land marks for aviators in the part of Belgium lying to the southward of the line Charleroi-Namur-Liège, as well as for the neighborhood of Brussels. This unusually thorough and comprehensive handbook is supplemented by a chart of the landing places, bears the inscription "Secret", and was issued in the month of July 1914. The material therefor,

page 51.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

as stated in the notes of the individual sections, was collected by detailed reconnaissances since 1905. The first edition was printed in 1912. These manuals indicate the carrying out of detailed preparations for the Belgian campaign during a period of 5 years. They are nothing else than confidential regulations for an English army operating in Belgium. The English general staff has, therefore, prepared itself for this situation for a considerable time and has anticipated it with such assurance that it has carried out the tedious work of the compilation of these military handbooks. Without the willing and most thorough support of the Belgian government and the Belgian military authorities such a work could not have been carried out. Such extensive and minute strategical and tactical data as those mentioned above or such exact information as to rolling stock, sluices, and bridges could not have been obtained in any other way. The lists of quartering accommodations which deal with Belgium as if it were a part of England can emanate only from the Belgium government.

Thus in time of peace England and Belgium had already agreed upon a military co-operation. From a political and a military viewpoint Belgium was nothing less than a vassal of England.

The indignation which England is to-day displaying before the whole world on account of the alleged violation of neutrality by Germany is shown by this publication to be entirely untenable and unjustifiable. If anyone has a claim to be indignant it is Germany.

When in connection with our operations on the coast the English and French press jeeringly asserted that we were not informed of the dangers of flooding the so-called "Polderland", they were right in so far as at the beginning of the war it is true that we knew the terrain of Belgium only as given out in books that could be obtained from commercial sources.

Therefore, the English reconnaissance reports and excellent maps were so much the more valuable booty for us. We were able to avail ourselves immediately of this extraordinary material for our own purposes and to fight England with its own weapons. Therein lies the best recognition of the careful work of our enemy.

Belgian View of the Violation of its Neutrality.

Berlin 10 Dec. The "Lokalanzeiger" has received the following despatch from Amsterdam:

The Belgian legation at the Hague publishes a column-long reply to the documents recently published by the German government on the subject of the Anglo-Belgian military agreements. The facts are in general confirmed, but it is claimed that they were naturally only unbinding discussions of the case of a violation of neutrality on the part of Germany. Now necessary they had been had been shown by the succeeding events. Belgium had expressly declared to England that a landing of troops would require the approval of Belgium. Fixed treaties and agreements had not been executed; therefore a notification of Germany had not been considered necessary.

Stephen V. McKim.

16 Dec 1914

S 12
.16

MISCELLANEOUS. No. 1 (1915).

Need not be returned
FEB 16 1915
RECEIVED
OFFICE OF NAVAL INTELLIGENCE

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE LIBRARY
SHELF }
MARK }
NO. 6077 FEB 18 1915

DESPATCH

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE
RECEIVED
FEB 18 1915

TO

SIR HENRY HOWARD

CONTAINING INSTRUCTIONS

RESPECTING HIS

MISSION TO THE VATICAN.

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
January 1915.*

LONDON:

PRINTED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
By HARRISON AND SONS, 45-47, ST. MARTIN'S LANE, W.C.,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HIS MAJESTY.

To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., 29, BREAMS BUILDINGS, FETTER LANE, E.C., and
28, ABINGDON STREET, S.W., and 54, ST. MARY STREET, CARDIFF; or
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE (SCOTTISH BRANCH), 23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN;
or from the Agencies in the British Colonies and Dependencies,
the United States of America, the Continent of Europe and Abroad of
T. FISHER UNWIN, LONDON, W.C.

1915.

[Cd. 7736.] Price ½d.

Despatch to Sir Henry Howard containing Instructions
respecting his Mission to the Vatican.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir H. Howard.

Sir,

Foreign Office, December 16, 1914.

THE King has been graciously pleased to appoint you Special Envoy to his Holiness Pope Benedict XV for the purpose of congratulating his Holiness on his election to the Papacy, and at the same time of laying before him the motives which compelled His Majesty's Government, after exhausting every effort in their power to preserve the peace of Europe, to intervene in the present war, and of informing him of their attitude towards the various questions that arise therefrom.

Since the beginning of the war, His Majesty's Government have done all in their power through His Majesty's representatives abroad to remove any misconceptions and misunderstandings from the minds of the Governments of neutral countries as to the course of events which led up to the outbreak of hostilities, and to present, by the circulation of diplomatic documents, the case of the allied Powers to the unbiassed judgment of public opinion in these countries.

Such a procedure was not possible in the case of the high authorities of the Roman Catholic Church, owing to the want of a representative of His Majesty at the Vatican.

You will therefore, in presenting your letters of credence to his Holiness and offering him the cordial congratulations of His Majesty the King on the occasion of his election, intimate to him that His Majesty's Government are anxious to put themselves into direct communication with him for the purpose of demonstrating the motives which have governed their attitude since the first moment that the normal relations between the Great Powers of Europe began to be disturbed, and of establishing that His Majesty's Government used every effort to maintain the peace of Europe which his Holiness's venerated predecessor had so much at heart.

You will also be in a position to give his Holiness from time to time exact information of the events which have already occurred and may occur during the period of your mission.

I am, &c.

E. GREY.

Need not be returned

S 12
.18
①

SUBJECT CHANGE IN FRENCH NAVAL GENERAL STAFF.

From Y *No.* 188 *Date* December 18, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date*

For some reason - I am told by the British Naval Attache that it is because he differed with the Minister of Marine - Vice Admiral Pivot has been relieved as chief of the general staff, and Vice Admiral Auvert has replaced him.

Need not be returned. S 12

.18

(2)

SUBJECT CHANGE IN BRITISH NAVAL WAR STAFF.

From Y *No.* 189 *Date* December 18, 1914

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date*

The reason why Vice Admiral Sturdee was detached from his position as Chief of the Naval War Staff and sent to sea was - as I am told by the British Naval Attaché - because his relations with Admiral Lord Fisher were strained and have been so for some years, and he, Vice Admiral Sturdee, was removed from the Admiralty upon Lord Fisher becoming First Sea Lord.

Need not be returned

S 12
.18
(3)

SUBJECT FRENCH-AUSTRIAN NAVAL SITUATION IN THE
MEDITERRANEAN.

From Y **No.** 190 **Date** December 18, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. **Date**

Source of information: British naval attaché.

The main portion of the Austrian fleet is at Pola, a smaller portion being at Durazzo. They are bottled up by the French fleet, but are so well protected by mines and some fortifications that the French fleet dare not venture near them.

Need not be returned.

S 12
.18
(4)

SUBJECT BRITISH VESSELS IN MEDITERRANEAN.

From Y *No.* 191 *Date* December 18, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date*

Source of information: British Naval Attache.

The British have had vessels at or near the mouth of the Dardanelles ever since the beginning of the war, and the reason that the Turkish battleship *MESBOUDIEH* was torpedoed by a British and not a French submarine, as one would naturally expect, was that this British submarine was there available for service.

S 17
18

SUBJECT. OBJECT OF GERMAN ATTACK ON EAST COAST OF ENGLAND. (5)

From Y. No. 192 *Date* December 13, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date*

Source of information: the British Naval Attaché.

Undoubtedly the German attack on the east coast of England was made for the purpose of drawing the vessels of the English main fleet into the North Sea and thus make them expose themselves to German submarine attack; this, I am sure, will not be done except under much greater provocation.

512
18
(8)*Need not be returned.*

SUBJECT EUROPEAN WAR - 1914

THE CAPTURE OF ANTWERP.

From Z (H) No. 428 Date December 18, 1914

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____ 191

The following general description of the capture of Antwerp and of the conditions there during and after the bombardment was secured from an American who was in the city during the entire time of the bombardment and after its occupation by the Germans and whose testimony is considered reliable.

The Germans did not waste time and men by charging the trenches of the English and Belgians, nor the forts defending the city, but depended entirely upon their artillery to capture the city. The main difficulty the Germans had was to decide which way to break thru the outer forts and on into the inner forts and into the city. The real attack on the outer forts by the Germans with field artillery began on September 24th and on October 1st the outer forts fell, the real attack lasting for about four days. The line of attack upon the outer forts and the city was from the southeast. After the Germans had broken thru and captured the outer forts, the Belgian staff on October 2nd decided to surrender. Winston Churchill of England, however, arrived in time to prevent this and persuaded the staff of the Belgian authorities to continue the fight, promising heavy reenforcements from England. These reenforcements, marines and soldiers estimated at about 15,000 men, arrived on October 4th. A great number of these soldiers sent from England were recruits and insufficiently trained. It was said that the best part of the force sent from England were the marines which were much better trained and better disciplined than the soldiers. These men were immediately sent thru the city to the trenches outside the city.

On the night of October 5th, the Germans commenced their attack on the inner forts with their big guns (42 cm.). On the same night a proclamation was issued by the Belgian Government telling the people of the probability of the shelling of the city. This was posted on Wednesday, October 7th. This proclamation caused a panic among the inhabitants of the city and their flight to Ghent and Holland.

The important inner forts fell on the 7th of October and the shelling of the city commenced five minutes after midnight (12:05 a.m.), Belgian time, Thursday morning, November 8th. The direction of attack was from the southeast, the shells falling in the southern half of the town. Most of the artillery used for this attack were 12.09 cm. guns. All the artillery fire of the Germans, whether against the forts or the city, was methodical and regular. There were pauses of eight to ten minutes every hour during which time no firing was done. This bombardment lasted until about 11:00 a.m. Friday, October 9th, when the city surrendered.

The retreat of the Belgian troops from Antwerp commenced on Wednesday night, October 7th, at which time they started to cross the Scheldt. The Belgians were withdrawn from the southeastern forts, and also the English nearby, until 6:00 a.m. Friday morning, October 9th, at which time the pontoon bridge across the Scheldt was blown up. Up until 5:00 p.m. Thursday, October 8th, both civilians and soldiers were allowed to cross the bridge leading to Ghent. At that time,

however, the bridge was closed to everyone except soldiers. It was estimated that about one thousand people were waiting to cross this pontoon bridge when it was blown up by the Belgians.

The Belgians also burned their oil tanks (Hoboken and Berchen). By this time also the bombardment of the city had set it on fire in numerous places.

There was a lull in the bombardment from 5:00 a.m. until 8:00 a.m. on Friday, October 9th, at which time the bombardment was again commenced and struck the center of the town, the Place de Meier and Place Verte. This was the worst bombardment of all. During this time there was nobody on the streets except a few gendarmes. During the night before, however, it was stated that the people ran out of their houses, panic-stricken, running from one house to another, not knowing where they were going and not knowing what they were doing.

The bombardment stopped about 11:00 a.m., at which time the city sent word of its surrender. The German forces marched into the city from the southeast, arriving at 2:30 p.m., October 9th. The soldiers in the northern forts were not notified of the surrender of the city, nor of the surrender of the forces to the southeast. When they received word of the surrender, a very disorderly retreat was made to Holland. It was stated that their arms were thrown away and that the ditches along the road to Holland were filled with cartridges and weapons. Many soldiers arrived at the frontier in civilian clothes, some with civilian caps, some with civilian coats. Several Belgian field pieces, 3 in., also came across the border. It was stated by a Dutch officer on the border that many officers came ahead of their troops in automobiles and that the retreat from the northern forts of Antwerp to Holland was simply a mad, wild race. It is estimated that 15,000 Belgian troops went to Holland from the northern forts.

The German soldiers on their arrival in Antwerp and at the Scheldt mounted heavy field artillery and shelled the rearguard of the Belgians who were retreating towards Ghent. They destroyed a number of buildings across the Scheldt and killed and injured a number of the Belgian rearguard. It was said that about 12,000 Belgian soldiers who crossed the Scheldt entrained for Ghent. The Germans were a little slow in arriving to cut off the retreat of the Belgians and English towards Ghent and Ostende. Their artillery, however, was able to reach some of the last trains which forced the Belgians to abandon the trains and march to Hulst in Holland, where they were interned.

Owing to the fact that the Germans made no definite statement upon their arrival in the city as to what they intended to do, the Belgians continued to leave Antwerp and to go to Holland. On Friday night the German soldiers and Belgian firemen were started to work to put out the fires in Antwerp and the next day work was started to clean up the city.

The conduct of the German soldiers during the occupation of Antwerp was said to have been admirable, and that there was no breaking into houses and no looting whatsoever. This man went into several stores and found the German soldiers buying and paying for everything they got. Along a very narrow side street were massed a large number of German soldiers during the occupation of Antwerp. These men were standing at ease, with arms stacked, within a foot or two of a number of cigar stores, the windows of which had been broken. The cigars

and cigarettes were lying around all over the show windows and within easy reach of anybody who wished to pick them up. It was said that not a single cigar was taken from any one of these cigar stores. While walking thru this street and among the soldiers, this man was asked for a cigarette. This little example is given to show the discipline and conduct of the German soldiers in the occupation of Antwerp.

It was also said that P.A.Powell's story of the capture of Antwerp, which was published extensively in America and which contained accounts of atrocities by the Germans, was absolutely false and that, furthermore, he was not there during that time.

The Cathedral of Antwerp was struck by a shell but did not receive much damage. It was said that after the Belgians refused to surrender at about 5:00 a.m. October 9th the German artillery planted three shells about fifteen feet from the walls of the Hotel de Ville which was the headquarters of the Belgians. It was said that the Germans did not wish to destroy the Hotel de Ville but placed these shells as close to it as possible in order to show that they had the range and would do it if necessary. The hole made by these three shells has since been filled up with ground, sodded and flowers planted over it.

Need not be returned 512

.19

(1)

SUBJECT "KARLSRUHE" in Kiel.

From Z No. 430 Date December 19, 1914 . 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. ----- Date ----- . 191

From an unofficial source I have been informed that the "KARLSRUHE" has arrived in Kiel.

The news of her arrival is not being published as it is hoped that the cruiser "DRESDEN" which escaped from the fight off Falkland Islands will be able to come in over the same route.

Need not be returned

S12
.19
(2)

SUBJECT B O M B A R D M E N T O F H A R T L E P O O L .

From **Z** No. **433** Date **December 19, 1914.** 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____ 191

The official report of this action is as follows:-

"Berlin, December 17, 1914.

The following details are published concerning the action on the East coast of England:-

At the approach to the English coast our cruisers were attacked in very thick weather by four English torpedoboat destroyers without success. One destroyer was destroyed, another was lost sight of in a much damaged condition.

The batteries of Hartlepool were silenced and the gas tanks destroyed. Several detonations and three large fires could be observed from on board.

The Coast Guard Station and the Water works of Scarborough, the Coast Guard and Signal station of Whitby were destroyed.

Our ships received some hits from the coast batteries, which caused only very slight damages.

At another place an additional English destroyer was sunk.

The Acting Chief of the Admiralty Staff
(Sig.) Behncke."

There are also published by the Germans strong denials that the attack constituted a breach of international law as it is claimed that all these ports are protected by forts and have large garrisons. The object of this attack, as far as I can make out, was to keep up the spirit of the fleet by giving it active work. There is much resiveness in the fleet over the forced inactivity., also to keep the possibility of invasion before the English in order to hold their troops from the Continent. That the laying of mines formed part of the plan

may be seen from the following translation:-

"Several steamers have run on to mines on the coast of Yorkshire. Already 18 victims are counted six of them from the Swedish steamer "ELTERWATER" which sank yesterday at 6 a'clock in three minutes. The steamer "CITY" saved the rest of the crew. The "CITY" saw during the work of rescue the steamer " PRINZESSIN OLGA" and another steamer which they could not recognize run on to mines. The crew of the first steamer was saved. The Admiralty has forbidden shipping for the present in this sea zone."

Finally it is possible that a diversion was wanted to draw the patrols to the southward and give the "KARLSRUHE" a chance to slip in.

512
.20
(1)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE
✓
FEB 20 1915

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British

Parce: *Need not be returned.*
From *K* No. *3* Date *1915 December 28th.*, 1914.
Replying to O. N. I. No. *1000* Date *1915*, 1914

The following information was obtained by a personal visit to Tsingtau ten days after its surrender by the Germans. Permission to visit Tsingtau prior to this date was absolutely refused by the Japanese military authorities.

The attacking forces consisted of 30,000 Japanese under the command of General Masui and 1400 British troops (mostly infantry) under the command of General Brudenell.

The number of Japanese and British ships operating in the bay stated to have been composed of about 2 Japanese battleships, 2 British cruisers and also Japanese destroyers and auxiliaries. The Japanese Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet was Admiral Kato.

The German force consisted of about 1000 infantry, 2000 artillery, 200 reserves, 1100 sea battalion (marines). A German officer's statement, who was one of the wounded interviewees in the hospital at Tsingtau, gave the official number of the German force as 10,000 officers and men.

The German defense consisted of the (1) 1000 heavy batteries (2) 1000 light batteries, (3) 1000 machine guns with their respective (4) 1000 machine gun in harbor (5) 1000 land mines (6) 1000 auxiliary cruiser (7) 1000 minesweepers and some other smaller vessels (8) 1000 (9) 1000

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
forces.

From K No. 3 Date December 20th. 1914

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date 1914

(2)

force of about sixty machine guns - some on motor trucks.

The shore batteries consisted of:

Huitchen-huk: 4 - 21 cm guns

August-huk: 5 - 15 cm guns

Tai-hsi-tschen: 6 - 25 cm guns

Tempel-Ruppe: 2 - 8.8 cm

Pank-Ruppe: old guns

The German shore batteries at a range of 8000 yards carried away one of the masts of the British ship *Triumph*. That some damage was done to a few of the Japanese fleet is a certainty, but exact information on that point could not be obtained as the Japanese flatly denied that any of their ships had been hit.

Fort Iltis had 5 - 14 cm guns, Fort Sismar 5 - 18 cm guns Howitzers, Fort Holtke 5 - 1 cm guns. On Tschabe Ruppe and Krahon Ruppe 4 field guns of 8.8 cm calibre were mounted. The forts were carefully inspected, especially Fort Iltis.

The main position of Iltis consisted of 5 - 1 cm guns mounted on pedestal mounts and protected by steel shields, masonry

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

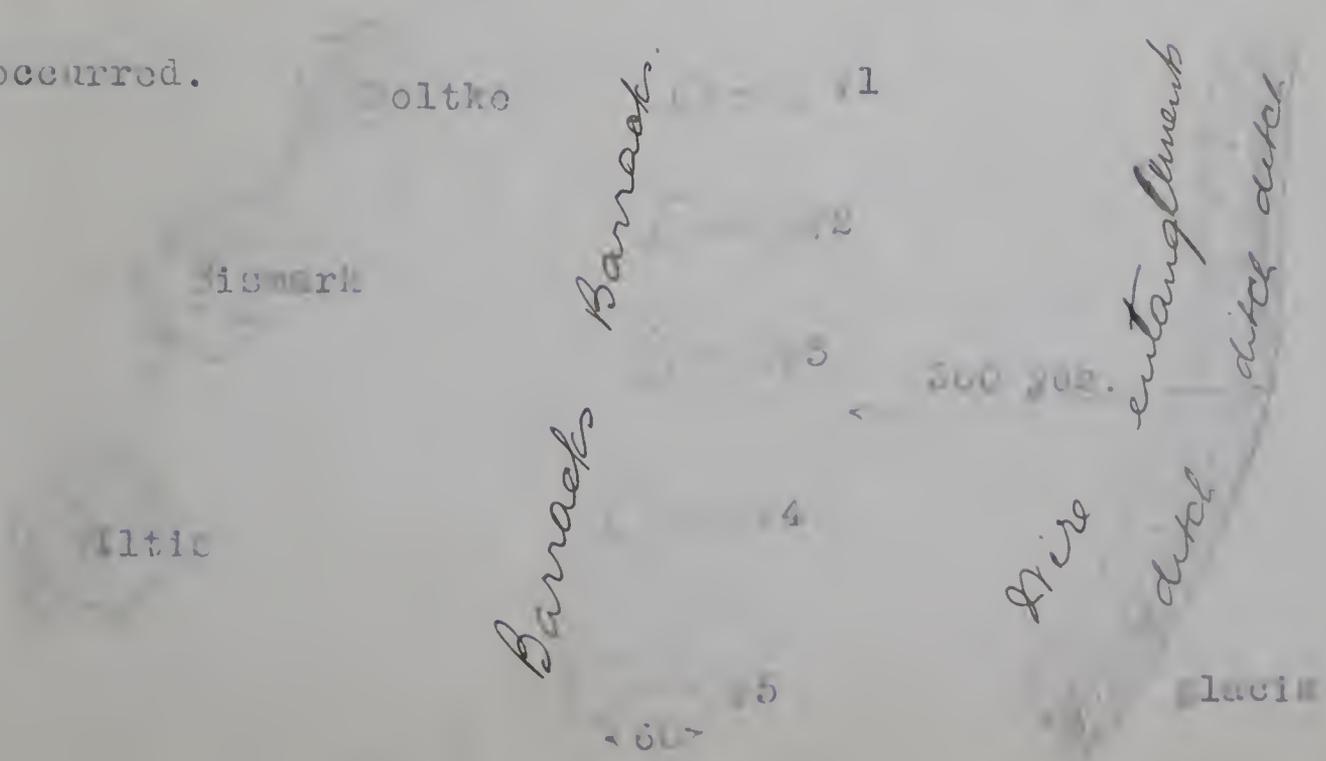
From *R* *No.* *3* *Date* December 30th., 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date* _____, 1914

(3)

and sand bags. Bomb proof magazines and store houses were excavated in the hill side. An observation station with looped holed masonry was painted green and the concealment of the gun positions in general was excellent.

The communications between range station and guns was by telephone only. The main range station for the harbor was just to the east of Altis Hill and was equipped with range finder, large plotting table and range clocks; the whole range station was sunk to the level of the ground with no head protection whatever. All positions were reached by good macadam roads leading from the valleys to Tsingtau, and were also connected by good concealed roads. To the eastward of Altis, Holtke, Bismark were five redoubts and it is here that the hardest fighting occurred.



SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

From K. No. 5 Date December 16th, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date, 1914

(4)

All redoubts were more or less similar, but the following is a brief description of #5 redoubt. This redoubt was built on a small rise of about 40 metres above sea level and contained excellent excavated barracks (kaserne) hospital room kitchen etc. It was protected on the north side or to the sea ward by covered trenches, loop holed; with grass and sand head cover supported by timber. The kaserne communicated by means of covered trenches to the rifle trenches. The rifle trenches were 6ft deep and very well concealed. All trenches had head cover of about 60lb steel plate supported by steel I beams and masonry wall of reinforced concrete. Front of trenches loop-holed with about 3 to 4 inches thickness of masonry painted green; numerous sand bags used to reinforce both the front and head cover. Large numbers of metal sand bags were seen.

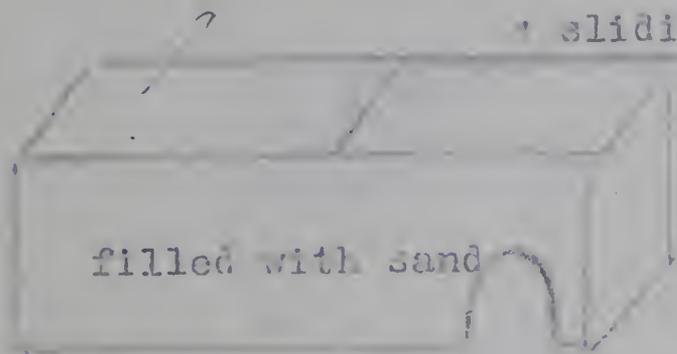
These consisted of sheet metal boxes 20 in. long 1 1/2 inches wide and ten inches deep with sliding top cover; these bottom were loop holed at the top and the whole box used filled with sand and gravel.

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Captured by the Japanese and British
forces.

From 2 No. 3 Date December 10th., 1911.

Replying to O. N. 1. No. _____ Date _____, 1911

(5)



The trenches were all plainly marked to show the number of men each should contain.

At intervals circular rifle pits had been erected. The eastern portion of 5 redoubt was protected by machine guns mounted in machine gun pits built of heavy concrete, planking, and further protected by sand bags. A sliding gun port or door was also fitted.

Towards the front of the redoubts about 300yds away was a wall about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, 20 ft high and about 1ft wide; painted white on the side towards the redoubt and mud and green color on the enemy's side (see photo 5).

The inside of the wall was divided into sectors and marked for distribution of searchlights with 6 foot black letters. Just on the inside of the wall wire entanglements were placed. The wire was $1\frac{1}{4}$ " twisted wire, with strong bars about $1\frac{1}{2}$ " apart and secured to upright steel beams about $5\frac{1}{2}$ ft high.

The German troops planted about 100 land mines; some of

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

From Z *No.* 3 *Date* December 20th., 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date* , 1914

(6)

them improvised of old standard oil tins - very few of these mines exploded except after the surrender of Tsingtau when some Japanese soldiers were wounded while prowling around the fortifications. These mines were contact mines placed in the defiladed hollows and just in front of the ditch.

The harbor was thoroughly mined not only with contact mines but also observation mines. The mines were dragged for by tugs and small destroyers.

A few days after the beginning of hostilities the Germans sunk all their smaller ships, also the Kaiserin Elizabeth and the dry dock.

The Kaiserin Elizabeth was sunk in 10 fathoms of water, but the Japanese were planning to raise her eventually.

The Germans connected up a 10 H.P. dynamo to the gas engine located in the Standard Oil Godown for providing extra current for their field search lights; they also fortified the Standard Oil property with field guns. (see Map H.)

As a result the Japanese fired at the Standard Oil property completely wrecking two tanks and doing much damage to the plant, Godown etc. (see photos J). The damage to the Standard-

*SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.*

From K *No.* 5 *Date* December 26th., 1914.

Replying to O. N. 1. No. *Date* , 191

(7)

Oil Property was directly due to the Germans fortifying the place; it is estimated at \$800,000 (Mex) -this includes loss of cargo of oil (see photographs).

The Japanese attack was well planned and well executed. (see attached report marked A) We asked the second in command of the British forces as to his opinion of the efficiency of the Japanese Army and his reply was "My one wish is that I may never have to fight them."

The Japanese landed at Lun'ow (see chart A) about 127 miles in a straight line from Lung'ou with 30,000 men and the following siege guns: 4 - 10 cm guns, 4 - 14 cm guns and 6 - 28 cm guns.

The transportation of their Army supplies and siege guns was well executed. The task was most difficult as about that time the whole of Northern Mantung was flooded and the roads even for Chinese carts nearly impossible.

The Japanese came fully prepared for all such emergencies: they had with them a narrow gauge ^{portable track} railway for transporting

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

From No. 3 Date December 24th, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date, 1914

(8)

their siege guns. (see photo #5)

They had specially designed for use in China two wheeled carts for transporting supplies. These carts are very similar to the Chinese Peking carts so extensively in use in Northern China. The carts were drawn by one pony one man leading. The carts were built for heavy hauling and were very compact; the shafts folding back on the cart.



The Germans owned and operated the railroad known as the Szechwan Eisenbahn Gesellschaft between Tientsin, Peking and Tsingtau.

It was natural that the Japanese would immediately attempt to gain control of this railroad.

Great quantities of supplies were daily being sent into Tsingtau till the Japanese took possession of the road. We were informed by a Japanese officer that the Japanese positively know that the Standard Oil Co. authorized the shipping of great

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

From Z *No.* 3 *Date* December 20th. 191.

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date* , 191

(9)

quantities of oil and gasoline into Tsingtau from Tsientsin after hostilities had begun. This statement could not be verified.

While the main body of the Japanese army was advancing towards Tsingtau; the siege guns were being hauled to the front on the narrow gauge railroad (see photos 5). The Japanese pushed forward and established railroads headquarters at Tsinanfu and thus gained control of the Shantung Eisenbahn from the interior.

There is no doubt that the Japanese army ill treated the Chinese inhabitants and made every attempt to incite distrust amongst the Chinese towards their Central Government in Peking.

The Germans seeing the futility of holding the railroad immediately started to burn railroad rolling stock and bridges. The road to the westward of Weih sien was untouched; but to the eastward of Weih sien the bridges spanning the following rivers were partly destroyed - Yun-ho, Lei-ho, Tsiao-ho, Tu-gu-ho. In most cases the Germans blew up the middle span, allowing it to

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

From X *No.* 3 *Date* December 20th. 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date* 191

(10)

drop into the river.

Shortly afterwards the floods ceased and the rivers became dry.

The Japanese in most cases simply raised the spans back in place by wooden crib work in a very short while. This bit of engineering was cleverly executed.

The Japanese had with them a corp of trained railroad crews and immediately had the road in operation.

The Japanese distributed many 20sen (10cts. Gold) war notes to all foreigners and Chinese at 10 per cent more than their value (one war note enclosed).

With the Japanese and British Fleet off shore and the 11" siege guns in place the bombardment of the fortifications was commenced; about 15 per cent of the houses were hit, but only a few badly damaged (see photographs 1 & 2).

The Japanese conducted their campaign from start to finish with the greatest humanity possible, except towards the Chinese. The town itself was spared as much as possible; no foreign non-combatants were killed during the bombardment.

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

From K *No.* 3 *Date* December 10th. 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date* 191

(11)

The Japanese had four aeroplanes which they used in their preliminary reconnaissance of Tsingtau; with these they claim to have definitely located the position of the main batteries of Forts Iltis and Bismark. It is a singular fact that the Japanese and Germans both used Chinese spies with success and both had a large number of Chinese coolies to work on erecting fortifications, repairing bridges. These coolies were employed by the thousands; this was made possible due to the thickly populated Shantung district in the vicinity of Kiaochow and Tsimo.

The Japanese were expert in the use of cover; the Germans stated they seldom could see any Japanese nor could they but seldom locate their rifle trenches.

The English found their small field guns useless; when used they only tended to locate the position of the rifle trenches to the enemy. The Germans used star shells and had search lights mounted on motor trucks; the position of the latter they shifted every night.

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British Forces.

From *No.* *Date* , 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date* , 191

(1)

The star shells according to British report exploded in the air and a ball of light dropped out which illuminated the ground to the depth of 300 yds. The British were surprised that in spite of the bright light the Germans did not seem to be able to locate their lines.

The German officers told us that they used star shells with a maximum range of 1000 yds and blue light balls at a range of 200 yds; they did not think these star shells of much value as their illuminating power was insufficient.

The Japanese eventually captured the redoubt and penetrated to south of village of Witang-sien. This placed them in the rear of Fort Iltis and it was but a few days when Witang-tsu surrendered to the Japanese and British forces.

Fully a dozen Japanese shells of various calibre were to be seen unexploded; the Japanese claim to have fired blind shells to help save the town - but defective fuses were used the real solution. The Japanese infered that they captured the following:

Rifles 250.

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
forces.

From X *No.* 3 *Date* December 30th. 1914.

Replying to O. N. 1. No. *Date* 1914

(13)

Machine guns about 100.

6-inch to 12-inch guns about 6.

Guns of 19 centimetre and large calibre about 23.

A majority of the guns and other guns will be useful after some repairing.

A very few shells were left, but there is a great deal of rifle ammunition.

Clothing appears to have been short, nothing is left which can be used.

There are foodstuff sufficient to sustain 5000 people for three months.

Cash about £ 12,200. (Gold 6,000)

Coal from 15,000 to 20,000 tons.

Automobiles forty, only twenty of which can be used.

All vessels had been destroyed, or damaged, except a few junks.

This statement is practically correct from what I gathered in Tsingtau. Upon the surrender of Tsingtau the Japanese army took over the administration of the city. There was practically

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

From X *No.* 3 *Date* December 4th. 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ *Date* _____, 191

(14)

no looting by the troops of any kind.

The large Japanese siege guns were never brought into the city by the Japanese; they eventually were transported by rail via Moukden and Harbin to the Trans Siberian Railroad for the ultimate use of the Russians against Germany.

During the entire campaign the great efficiency of the Japanese army seems apparent. An English Army Officer of high rank in discussing the Tsingtau Campaign with us said that the masterful attack and successful siege of Tsingtau is but an example of the ultimate fate of Manila.

The streets in Tsingtau have been given Japanese names in place of the German names; and all the Chinese villages on the railroad to Tsinanfu are being given Japanese names in addition to their Chinese names.

As to the fate of Tsingtau the following translation clipping from the Osaka Times of Nov. 30th 1914 is interesting and expresses the policy of the Japanese Nation on the Tsingtau Campaign.

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British Forces.

From _____ *No.* 5 _____ *Date* December 20th. _____, 1911.

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ *Date* _____, 1911.

(15)

The Disposal of Tsingtau.

The reason why Japan declared war on Germany was not necessarily for the purpose of strengthening the Anglo-Japanese Alliance. Its fundamental cause was the maintenance of peace in the Far East. The question of the final disposal of Tsingtau therefore, must be solved in the spirit of this principle. Thus it is wrong to maintain that as Japan has declared the eventual return of Tsingtau to China while communicating with Germany it is imperative that she should return it. Further it is perfectly right for Japan to take over the lease of Tsingtau and its rights from the hands of the Germans with the consent of Great Britain, our ally, China lessor and Germany, lessee.....

.....One thing is certain, that is, our nation must keep the privileges of the lease.

Now it must be remembered that the real disturber of the peace of the Far East is China, for Germany would never have had a chance to make warlike preparations in the East if China had not leased the territory to her..... And as China is guilty of being the accomplice to be the disturber of peace

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

From X *No.* 3 *Date* December 20th. 1914/

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date* , 191

(16)

of the Far East, it is natural that our country should make suitable demands when dealing with her. These demands are:

1. She must recognise the continuance of the leased of Tsingtau by Japan; 2. She must guarantee that no seeds of disturbance shall be sown in any part of her territory in future. If no guarantee to this effect is given then Japan will consider the consequence of the Tsingtau-occupation-question as null and void.

We are surprised to hear that China has made repeated demands for the restitution of Tsingtau. She must know that she has no right to ask for the return of the place from Japan as the latter took it from the Germans and therefore has the right to continue the lease given to Germany. There will be a day when Tsingtau will be returned to China; that is, when the whole China has become Tsingtau of the present day.

Enclosures:

2 reports by the Japanese of the siege of Tsingtau.

SUBJECT Tsingtau - Capture by the Japanese and British
Forces.

From K No. 3 *Date* December 20th. 1914

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date* , 191

(17)

8 sets of photographs

1 panoramic photo of Tsingtau

1 Japanese war note.

3 Maps.

WEEKLY POLITICAL SUMMARY

Great Victory in Poland - German Interests in the Occupied
Districts - Bombardment of the English East
Coast - The Northern Kings in Mal-
mo - The Attitude of the
Neutral Powers.

By Paul Michaelis

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE,
RECEIVED
FEB 23 1915

Translated from Berliner-Tageblatt of Sunday, 20 December 1914.

war

The past week will command in the/history of all times and countries a place of the first prominence. It brought the defeat of the Great Russian Army whose task was to stab the heart of the German Empire through Silesia and Posen. Thanks to the military skill of Field Marshall von Hindenburg, thanks to the irresistible bravery of the German and their allied Austro-Hungarian troops, that plan has become a failure. And further, instead of a mere parry, the German offensive has begun. The Russian front was flung back over its entire extent, and the German troops closely pursue the yielding enemy. When the details of this gigantic battle in Poland, of which there has in the past hardly been the like, can be examined, we shall be better able to estimate the self-sacrifice, devoted fidelity, and death-fearless bravery, in the front attack of the West Prussian and Hessian regiments, of the Austrian troops which stormed Petrikau and Przedborz, and of all the other bodies of troops that took part in the great battle. But it is already established that the German East is freed, for all time, as one may hope, from the pressure of Muscovite barbarism. It would not be appropriate to discuss here the possible problems of the future. In any case, we may trust to the military leadership in the East, that the difficult but gloriously wrought victory will be fully utilized, and that all that is necessary will be done to prevent the Russian enemy from recovering his breath again.

With regard to the Russian defeat the question arises, however, what is to happen in the parts of Poland occupied by the allied troops, to confirm them in the German interest. The Russian part of the former Polish Kingdom was in economical respect hitherto fertilized by German capital and German labor in the strongest degree. Cities like Lodz and ~~Skiermiewitz~~ Tchernowitz, to name only two examples, had the German enterprising spirit almost exclusively to thank for their relatively high industrial position. Though the concomitants of the war may have unfavorably affected the German undertakings in Russian Poland, they still could not shake the foundations of the German productive power. The pressing question is rather, how can this destroyed member of the whole economic body of the German Empire become attached closer than ever? Everywhere one comes upon enormous economical values, which in the same degree are hanging in the air, but for which new living requirements must be provided as quickly as possible, if to the other injuries of the war great economical losses also are not to be added. The problems to be solved in this matter are perhaps difficult, but are certainly extraordinarily important, and may not longer be neglected. They can be solved.

however, only if the German Empire gives consideration as quickly as possible to these economical effects of the great war and takes the requisite measures to protect the German interests in the occupied territory. In these districts, nearly everything still remains to be done, as it has hitherto been no way plain how the future commercial treaties should be suspended in these new conditions. It would be very shortsighted to wish to wait until peace, which must come some day; for then it is to be feared that the economical organization of the Empire would be already broken over the knee. The better the economical war preparation has hitherto proved, so much the more is it to be seen that the transition period of the new conditions brings an increase of the economical productive power of the German folk.

It may already be fortunately asserted that the attempt of England to injure German trade and German economical life, by envious and petty measures, is like beating upon the water. According to experience up to the present, the English government, through its trade war, has hurt its own people more than the German Empire. Even with the superiority of the English fleet it looks quite questionable. In vain have we waited for more than four months for the English "Bulldog", which is to bring our ships to a fight. The last week brought again a proof that the German fleet does not fear to seek out the enemy in his secret corner, and it must make in England also the impression that the German attack upon Scarborough and Hartlepool meant a brilliant success. Not simply because the German ships destroyed two torpedo boat destroyers and seriously damaged a third; but they also silenced the coast batteries of Hartlepool, and destroyed several coast guard stations. Of course this time too hypocritical clamor has broken out, because our ships have fired upon "open places." They came from the same English side which shelled the open Daressalaam into flames, and it was set up, though it can hardly be maintained, that hostile shore batteries fall under the designation of "open places." The fact remains, notwithstanding, that the English coast at the decisive moment with regard to the German attack was without protection. One knows the panic which in the English coast resort and far beyond even to London found expression. One knows also that the insurance premiums against bombardment from the sea went sky-high. The English are learning gradually that we are not patient enough to wait until they tie a halter around our necks.

The neutral states too become more and more satiated with the English game, which consists of a complete ligature not only on the enemy but also on neutral trade. England has the more than questionable merit to have legalized piracy, and she permits herself also to interpret her grip upon contraband arbitrarily. So there is no wonder that the Northern countries, who see their entire sea trade jeopardized most seriously, begin to set about defense. The meeting of the three Scandinavian kings in Malmoe signifies the first serious attempt at resistance against English compulsion. Naturally the meaning of this coming together, for which a counterpart can be formed only in centuries long past, is not confined merely to the trampling down of the trade interests of the North countries. It touches no less than a common protection of the neutrality of the North countries, which the Powers of the Triple Entente threaten, the larger the heavier. One remembers the old principle in the North, that the single arrow can be easily broken, but a bound sheaf of arrows resists the strongest hands.

The more the German Empire had to reckon in the first months with certain latent resistance among single neutral Powers, and the more it developed that the Triple Entente had an understanding to gain over the neutral powers exterior, by means of an extensive agitation against us, the more remarkable it must appear that

through the neutral states a juster opinion is gradually spreading concerning the German point of view. We hope that the recognition of the true connections of things will make still further progress, but we do not deceive ourselves for a moment ~~more~~ in thinking that the best results in this direction must be expected from the success of the arms of the German Army and Fleet and those of our Allies. The victory in Poland works a clearer explanation in this direction than the most beautiful diplomatic note could do, and we may happily add that in the West also the German arms can ever show weighty results.

Italy

(See Paragraph 4. Instructions of October 27, 1914)

Need not be returned.

RECEIVED
OFFICE OF STATE INTELLIGENCE

S 12
22

SUBJECT Making it a crime to publish any news
relative to the Army or Navy.

From T No. 328. Date December 22, 1914.

Replying to O. N. 1. No. ----- Date -----

1. Although newspapers were forbid en early in August last to publish any news relative to the Army and Navy - the Prime Minister has just given the following drastic order to the Prefects:-

"During the present international circumstances it is to be considered most dangerous the publication of news or documents relating to provisions or movements as regards the Royal Army or Navy, and should such information, unless such as may be published or allowed to be published by the proper authorities, be divulged, the delinquent thereof shall become guilty of the crime contemplated by Art.107 of the Italian Penal Code."

"I therefore invite you to denounce without delay to the Attorney General any report that may be made relative to military news in your district, either through the press or otherwise".

"I shall hold you responsible for carrying out promptly and continuously this disposition, informing me immediately as to each case that is reported therefor".

"Acknowledgement of this Circular is requested".

Austria - Hungary

Need not be returned.

(See-Paragraph 4. Instructions of October 31, 1900.)

5/2
23
(1)

SUBJECT ~~French submarine CURIE sunk in Adriatic. Flagship of French fleet torpedoed in Strait of Otranto.~~

From G *No.* 21 *Date* December 25, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date*

The following official communiqué has been issued to-day by the Austro-Hungarian government:

"The French submarine CURIE has been sunk on our coast, without being able to effect an attack, by our coast batteries and picket vessels. The commanding officer and 26 men were rescued and made prisoners; only the second officer is missing.

"Our submarine XII, under the command of Lieutenant Egon Lerch, on the forenoon of the 21st instant attacked a French fleet consisting of 16 large vessels in the Strait of Otranto. Two torpedoes were fired at the French flagship, a vessel of the COURBET class, and both made hits.

"The resulting confusion in the enemy fleet, the dangerous proximity of certain vessels, and the high sea with thick weather prevented the submarine from determining with certainty the fate of the ship that had been torpedoed.

(sig.) Commander-in-Chief of Fleet."

I am unable to find the submarine XII in any naval list. The "Marine-Almanach" (Austrian) for 1914 contains the following data on submarines in the Austro-Hungarian Navy:

Name	Displacement	Horse-power	Launched	Type
III, IV	240-300	600-300	1908	Germania
I, II	230-270	640-200	1909	Lake
V, VI	236-273	500-230	1909	Holland
U7-U11	Building at Germania Works.			

The "Taschenbuch der Kriegsflotten" (German) for 1913 gives the same information as the above, except that submarines U7-U14 were authorized by the naval appropriation of 1912.

Stephan V. ...

Need not be returned.

S 12
23
(2)

23 Dec. 14

580	NAVAL WAR COLLEGE.
9-77	Rec'd FEB 8 1915
	ENCLOSURES.

From: Naval Constructor L.B. McBride, U.S.N.
To: Naval Attache.

Subject: War vessels newly commissioned.

1. The following first class ships have been commissioned since August 4th.

Agincourt (formerly Sultan Osman I, ex Rio de Janeiro)
Erin (formerly Sultan Mehmet Rehad V)
Benbow
Emperor of India
Canada (formerly Almirante Iatorre)
Queen Elizabeth.

2. The last named was commissioned on December 21 with the officers and crew of the Audacious.

3. The Warspite, completing at Devonport, will probably be commissioned about the end of February.

4. The Royal Sovereign, the first of her class, will be ready in September next.

5. Attention is invited to the following press notice published on the 17th:

"An interesting record in ship construction has been established in the building, at Messrs Cammell, Laird & Co's yard at Birkenhead, of His Majesty's new light cruiser Caroline. Her keel was laid on January 28, 1914; she was launched on September 21, and delivered complete on December 17 after satisfactory trials on December 15, the contract date of delivery being May 21, 1915."

6. This appears to indicate that the contract period of these light cruisers was 18 months. If this be correct, it appears probable that all eight of the "Arethusa" class (of the 1913-14 program) are now in commission, and that the eight similar cruisers of the 1914-15 program, of which the Caroline is one, may be delivered and commissioned within the next few months.

7. In regard to destroyers, it is certain that all 20 of the L class are now commissioned, a number of these having been delivered prior to Aug. 4. It is probable that several, if not all, of the 12 boats of the M class are now in commission, as these have been under construction for more than a year and, as previously reported, the Admiralty in September placed contracts for duplicates of the M class for delivery in 12 months. Nothing is known of the progress on the 12 boats of the N class, but as these contracts were placed last Spring it is probable that they will be ready in the early summer at the latest.

8. It has not been possible to obtain any information in regard to the progress on submarines under construction, but it is thought that about 50 submarines are under construction, which will be delivered at the rate of one every three days after the date of delivery of the first.

9. It therefore appears that during the 15 months succeeding the outbreak of the war the British Navy will be increased at the rate of one battleship per month and one destroyer per week.

James B. McQuinn

Forwarded. Information leads me to believe that, in reference to paragraph 8, these submarines will be delivered at the rate of 3 per week after the 1st May.

E. Springton
Commander, U.S.N.
Naval Attache

(Copy)

512
24
[]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

December 24, 1914.

The Honorable

The Secretary of the Navy.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose for your information a copy of a revised list of British merchant ships armed for self-defence and carrying ammunition.

This list was received from the British Embassy at this capital, with a note of the 12th instant. Copies have also been sent to the Treasury and War Departments and the Department of Commerce.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

/s/ ROBERT LANSING.
Counselor.

Enclosure as above.

763.72/1309.

(Copy)

LIST OF MERCHANT SHIPS ARMED FOR SELF DEFENCE.

SHIP	OWNERS.
Afric	The White Star Line.
Athenic.	do
Ceramic.	do
Corinthic.	do
Cufic	do
Medic.	do
Runic.	do
Tropic.	do
Zealandic	do
Persic.	do
Suevic	do
Alcantara	Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.
Amazon	do
Andes	do
Aragon	do
Darro	do
Demerara	do
Deseado	do
Desna	do
El Paraguayo.	Messrs Houlder Bros. and Co.
La Correnthina	(since captured. do
La Negra	do
La Rosarina	do
El Uruguayo	do
Demosthenes	The Aberdeen Line.
Euripedes	do
Themistocles	do
Argyllshire	The Scottish Shire Line.
Hororata	The New Zealand Shipping Co.
Rotorua	do
Shropshire	The Federal Steam Navigation Co.
Wiltshire	do
Tainui	Shaw Savill and Albion Co., Ltd.
Pakeha	do
Montreal.	Canadian Pacific Railway Co.

Op-4. 6869-207. 1st Endorsement. December 29, '14.

From: Secretary of the Navy, (Operations).
To: President, U.S. Naval War College,
VIA, Office of Naval Intelligence.

SUBJECT: Forwarding revised list of British merchant
ships armed for self-defense and carrying
ammunition.

1. Forwarded for information and return.

JOSEPHUS DANIELS.

1st Endorsement.
Office of Naval Intelligence.

1. Forwarded, copy retained.

J. H. OLIVER,
Captain, U.S.N.,
Director of Naval Intelligence.

MA. 3rd Endorsement. February 15, 1915.
From: President, Naval War College.
To: Navy Department (Operations).

1. Returned; contents noted and copy retained.

(Sgd.) AUSTIN M. KNIGHT.

SUBJECT Daily routine at the British Admiralty incident
to present war.

From *35* No. 174. Date 24 December . 1914
Replying to O.N.I. No. 13159 Date 23 October . 1914

The Admiralty had plans prepared for mobilization in case of war which included the manning of the Admiralty with additional officers, most of whom were retired from active duty but were specifically detailed for certain duties. This organization was put into effect and for the most part has worked harmoniously, minor changes having been made as seemed desirable.

There is a force on duty at all times; during the early weeks of the war no officer was allowed to be further from his office, day or night, than such a distance as he could cover in 30 minutes. The method of keeping watch has by now settled into a routine; it varies according to the class of duty each person is doing. As a general rule officers are in a watch in three. In some cases they are 24 hours on and 12 hours off. Of course the executive heads such as the First Sea Lord, and especially the Third Sea Lord, cannot be relieved by anyone, and they have no regular time off.

The practical direction of the war is in the hands of the First Sea Lord; and Lord Fisher's well known energy has increased the work and attention to duty of all other departments. The Chief Constructor told me recently that he is much busier than before the advent of Lord Fisher. The Chief of the War Staff does the actual work of operations and controls for the First Sea Lord the operations of the fleet. The present Chief of Staff is Vice Admiral Oliver, who was formerly the Chief Intelligence Officer; he was a Captain when made C.I.O. last year, and was promoted to Rear Admiral last December. After being C.I.O. he went as Naval Secretary to the First Sea Lord. All officers who have held this job

have gotten good billets.

The censorship is controlled jointly by the Army and Navy. There are a number of naval officers who do the censoring for the Admiralty.

The War College is practically closed during the continuance of the war.

Duplicates

512
261
(1)

Need not be returned.

JAN 28 1915
NAVY DEPARTMENT
OFFICE OF NAVAL INTELLIGENCE

Nation.....Turkey.
Report from U.S.S. SCORPION.
Date of Report.....December 26, 1914.

Port.....Constantinople.

1. Referring to letter No. 13142 of November 19, 1914, from the office of Naval Intelligence, following the report of October 24, 1914, I have also forwarded reports dated October 30, and November 7, and cablegrams on October 29, and 30; reporting the raid on Odessa; also a cablegram on November 20, through the Embassy and State Department, reporting the naval engagement of November 18, in the Black Sea, which was mutilated in the sending, probably intentionally.

2. Since that time I have forwarded no reports, owing to the fact that the information to be had was unreliable or valueless, as all authentic information has been carefully concealed, the Turkish and German authorities have been most suspicious of everybody, and I did not want to incur suspicion unnecessarily. Some of my sources of information have been absent or reticent. There has also been much uncertainty in regard to the sealed mails from this vessel going through, or going through intact.

3. There have been a number of contradictory reports of the naval battle in the Black Sea, south of Sevastopol, on November 18. The first report I had was from an authoritative German source when the news was first received, and said that five Turkish ships, among which were the GOEBEN and BRISLAU, had met, engaged, and chased the Russian fleet, composed of seven ships, towards Sevastopol, and was prevented from further pursuit by fog.

4. The Russian account, which I got from the Roumanian Papers, said that a Russian Division met only the GOEBEN and BRISLAU. My translation is as follows,—"Wed. 18, Nov. A division of war ships of the Black Sea, returning from a voyage along the Anatolian shore, sighted 25 miles from Cherson Light, a Turkish Squadron composed of the GOEBEN and BRISLAU. The Russian fleet immediately formed line of battle, bringing the enemy on its starboard side, and opened fire at a distance of 8 kilometres. The first shots from the 30 cm. guns of the flagship IEVSTAFI struck the GOEBEN and caused an explosion, followed by flames breaking out. The IEVSTAFI, and the other Russian ships, opened fire with their batteries, with excellent results. A series of explosions were noticed in the after part of the GOEBEN. The GOEBEN held her fire. It appeared that the enemy did not expect an engagement. The Germans fired at long range, directing their fire particularly at the flagship. The engagement lasted forty minutes, after which the GOEBEN turned about and disappeared in the fog. The BRISLAU did not take part in the engagement, but remained on the horizon. Only the IEVSTAFI has suffered any damage. We lost one lieutenant and 19 sailors killed, and 5 slightly wounded".

5. My translation of the Turkish newspaper account is as follows:—"Our fleet which went in search of the Russian fleet manœuvring in the Black Sea, has met the same composed of 5 cruisers and 2 battleships off Sevastopol, and has engaged in battle with them. The enemy's fleet retreated in the direction of Sevastopol, followed by our war ships. The result will be further published". (Nothing further was published).

6. And "The Ottoman fleet has met before Sevastopol, the Russian fleet which had attempted to bombard Trebizond. In the engagement which followed a Russian battleship has been seriously damaged. The rest of the Russian fleet, profiting by the fog, have taken flight in the direction of Sevastopol. Our fleet pursued the enemy's fleet".

7. The GOEBEN received some injuries I know, as after she had returned here and anchored in the upper Bosphorus, her bow was covered with canvas, and work was being done on her for several days. The reports, founded on conversation with German bluejackets, were that she had anywhere from 20 to 30 killed. She has been outside, in the Black Sea since, several times, but not with the full fleet, and usually to convey transports.

Nation.....Turkey.

Port.....Constantinople.

Report from U.S.S. SCORPION.

Date of Report...December 26, 1914.

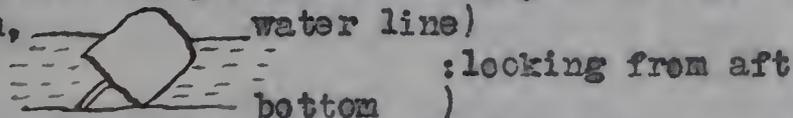
8. Roumanian papers, referred to above, are not allowed in Turkey now, but I occasionally get hold of some which have been brought in secretly.

9. On November 24, a body of a German sailor, wearing a life belt, was picked up at Therapia in the Bosphorus, and several more bodies were recovered at the entrance to the Black Sea. At the same time it was reported that a Turkish torpedo boat had been sunk, but for this latter I cannot vouch.

10. On December 13, the Turkish Battleship MUSSUDIYEH, while lying in the Dardanelles, was sunk by an English, or French, submarine. The MUSSUDIYEH was moored, head and stern, in Sari Siglar Bay, (See B. A. Chart, No. 2429), with her head about N.W., and close in shore, about 300 to 350 yards. She was used as a floating battery, and her starboard 6-inch battery had been removed, undoubtedly for use in the shore batteries of the Dardanelles.

11. I have this account from an eyewitness, absolutely dependable, but whose estimation of intervals of time may not be entirely accurate.

12. It was at noon on Sunday, December 13, with no wind, absolutely dead calm. The MUSSUDIYEH was struck on the port^{side} and there was one big explosion. After about three minutes there were several shots, about eight in rapid succession, from the port battery of the MUSSUDIYEH, and the shells were seen to hit the water a short distance away. Then another two minutes, and she heeled slowly and steadily over to port, then sharply and stopped. She was then in about this position,



with part of her starboard side and bottom showing above water, deeper down by the bow than by the stern, due either to the bow being in deeper water, or to the fact that the hole was made in the bow. Part of the starboard propeller was also above water. My informant estimates that there were 350 to 450 men on board. Many men were thrown into the water, and about 180 of these were saved. From 50 to 80 were rescued from the inside of the ship through the square ports not submerged. Many men were imprisoned, but about 50 were rescued during the three days following the sinking, by cutting away plates for outlets, at least 50 were drowned.

13. As far as has been ascertained no Germans were lost. There were some German officers and sailors attached to the MUSSUDIYEH, but they are said to have been on shore on Sunday liberty.

14. The Germans and Turks, acknowledge that the MUSSUDIYEH was sunk by a submarine, and not by a detached mine.

15. Three days after the sinking, December 16, two tugs came down to Dardanelles, both loaded with additional mines, and planted them on December 17. Probably fifty, possibly more. Six blew up during the operation, or just after they were planted.

16. An attempted, but unsuccessful, submarine attack had been previously made on the MUSSUDIYEH on November 24.

17. In the bombardment of the forts, at the entrance to the Dardanelles, by the allied fleets, on November 3, which lasted about twenty minutes, the fort of Seddul Bahr, on the European side, is reported to have been put out of commission, and Kum Kale, on the Asiatic side, damaged, but the extent of which is not known.

18. Many other bombardments of the Dardanelles have been reported, but up to date, after careful investigation, I can find no reliable authority for such reports. I do not believe that the batteries of the Dardanelles have been bombarded since November 3, and feel sure that the reports have been founded on nothing more than the sound of heavy firing outside the Dardanelles, which might be due to a number of causes. Sounds of firing at the Dardanelles have

Nation.....Turkey.

Port.....Constantinople.

Report from U.S.S. SCORPION.

Date of Report.....December 26, 1914.

been reported to me as having been heard on November 15, (short). November 17, 18 (all night, especially heavy between 4.00 and 4.40 a.m.). In the morning, November 18, four torpedo boats appeared much begrimed in the harbor of Chansk, or Dardanelles, which had not been there before, so the firing may have been due to an attack by the Torpedo boats.

19. No Turkish submarines have as yet done anything, or been seen afloat, and I begin to doubt the existence of them, or else it was found impracticable to put them together as intended, or to use them after they were put together. The report of the existence of one, being put together, was on such good authority that I could have no reason to doubt it. The additional ones, mentioned in pars. 10 and 11 of my report of November 7, was not on such good authority.

20. After the sinking of the MUSSUDIYEH on December 13, there was considerable preparation of the Turkish fleet for torpedo defense. All the large vessels of the fleet have made their headquarters at Beices, in the upper Bosphorus, instead of Haida Pasha as heretofore. A night and day patrol of torpedo boats, with batteries manned and men on lookout, has been inaugurated. The GOEBEN has been mooring head and stern close in shore with nets out, and the other larger vessels also mooring head and stern. The larger transports do not remain at anchor in the stream, but go up into the Golden Horn, or alongside the quay. Search lights are going all night, and no small boats of any description allowed to approach the vessels of the fleet. A torpedo boat flotilla is anchored in the harbor of Stenia just below.

21. It is reported that there is a shortage of ammunition on the GOEBEN and BRESLAU, and that there is much difficulty in getting the ammunition through from Germany.

22. On Decembre 17, all foreign consuls and their families, and all foreign families in Dardanelles were ordered to leave, also certain of the population. I believe this to be caused not only on account of the likelihood of bombardment, but as a precaution against the leaking out of military information.

23. The night of December 16, all fishermen around the Galata bridge were made to leave. A tugboat towed seven barges loaded with cases to the bridge. It is thought that the cases contained mines, and that the Galata bridge, which joins Stamboul with Galata, and is at the entrance to the Golden Horn, where the naval station is situated, is mined, ready for blowing up. I had this information from the tug captain who was made to leave the vicinity of the bridge as soon as he put the barges alongside.

24. Articles of value are being taken from the Museum and other places in Stamboul, and transported somewhere into the interior. Articles and stores are being removed from the Arsenal at Tophaneh.

25. The inhabitants of the Island of Prinkipo, in the Marmara, have been ordered to leave the island, and it is being fortified and troops sent there.

26. Guns are being mounted at San Stefano and Moda, and preparations for defense made. The coast line on the Asiatic side from Haida Pasha on is also being fortified.

27. No major caliber guns have been taken to any of these localities.

28. The scheme of defense is, apparently, only for attack from the Dardanelles. Attack from the Bosphorus end is not seriously considered, except to the extent of a vessel patrolling at the entrance.

Nation.....Turkey.

Port.....Constantinople.

Report from U. S. S. SCORPION.

Date of Report.....December 26, 1914.

29. Djemal Bey, the Minister of Marine, and Enver Pasha, the Minister of War, both left Constantinople, sometime ago. The former to take command of the troops in Syria, the latter to Erzeroum to take charge in the Caucasus. This leaves Talaat Bey, Minister of Interior, also Minister of War, Minister of Marine, and Minister of Finance. In fact he, and the Committee of Union and Progress, control everything, the Grand Vizier have little to say at the present time.

30. All the reports of the activities of the Turkish Army along the Egyptian frontier and Suez Canal, are false. The Turkish Army have never reached that far, in fact never dared go for fear of leaving other important localities unprotected. These reports are absolutely manufactured and absolutely without foundation, except for the movements of a small number of Bedouins near the Egyptian frontier.

31. The attempt to bring about the "HOLY WAR" has failed utterly - that is, as a war like measure, as hoped for, and intended by, the Germans. It has caused some local disorders in the interior, I believe. As far as I can find out it has not even affected the Arabs in Turkey-in-Asia, who speak a different language, and have no great affection for his Turkish brother, especially disliking the Constantinople Turk.

32. The English and Indian troops are authoritatively reported as marching in force to Bagdad. Turkish troops are being concentrated there, and a large number have been sent from here. In direct proof of this, the German Secretary of Embassy called on our Ambassador the other day to ask if the American Consul at Bagdad would be agreeable to taking over German interests in that place.

33. Japanese troops have been reported by letter from Cyprus, but it is doubtful if the writer of the letter knew Japanese from Indian troops, so I cannot vouch for this.

34. In a letter from a Greek living in the Island of Lemnos, in the Aegean Sea, which is now Greek, having been taken from Turkey in the last war, it is reported that the allied fleet are using that island as a base; that there are French, English, Indian and Japanese troops there. The island would be a most convenient one for operations against the Dardanelles, but the report is open to doubt owing to Greece's neutrality. However, as Turkey still claims the island, it may have been taken over on this score. The confusion between Japanese and Indian troops as mentioned in the preceding paragraph, may also exist here.

35. There is a shortage of gasoline and lubricating oil here. The former may not affect the Turkish Army as much as it would another Continental army which is now dependent on it. The shortage of oil may affect the movements of the fleet however.

36. The ex-Sultan, Abdul Hamid, who has been kept a prisoner in a palace on the Asiatic shore of the Bosphorus, has been sent to Trilia, near Mudania, in the Marmara. Mudania is the sea port for Broussa in Asia Minor.

37. The feeling that the allied fleets are going to force the Dardanelles, and come up the to Constantinople, grows daily, but I cannot feel that that is their immediate intention. I believe that they are waiting for more troops for occupation, operations, and defense, and possibly for some landing of their troops elsewhere on the coast, and an advance against the Turkish troops, perhaps in the direction of Constantinople, or perhaps with a view of cutting them off from Constantinople, which is at present the only base of supplies for all the Turkish Armies operating in the field.

S. M. Stanley, Jr.

Do not be returned.

JAN 25 1915
RECEIVED
OFFICE OF NAVAL INTELLIGENCE

S 12
26
(2)

SUBJECT Italy's Conditions - December 1st - 26th.

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE,
RECEIVED
FEB 5 1915

From T No. 330. Date December 26, 1914.

Replying to O. N. 1. No. _____ Date _____

1. During the early days of December, the Italian Parliament met and the Government's attitude was very clearly explained by the Prime Minister. Every member of Parliament found some part of the address that pleased him and yet no definite policy was outlined. The Prime Minister made it very clear that Italy must be ready to safeguard her own rights, not only at the end of the war, when changes in European boundaries would likely occur, but also at any moment when her interests were at stake.

2. The question of Italy's entering the conflict cannot be answered at the present time. But from various sources as well as from the press, I see signs of England's pressure - which will ultimately force Italy into war. This is being done by the suppression of certain articles of necessities by England, through the holding up and subsequent sequestrating of the commodities. Even cotton, admitted non-contraband by England, is being stopped at Gibraltar. England's reply to Italy's objections, is, "by remaining neutral she must expect this treatment - but joined to the allies, her commerce, of course, will never be interrupted". I think there is a great deal to this, and the action by England is causing great irritation among Italians. A long article written in an evening paper a few days ago on "The Serious Situation of our Merchant Marine, and the Interference by the English and French Fleets" - emanated from the Government as a warning to England. This probably did some good, as word was received late the night of December 23d, that England had informed the Italian Government that copper billed to Italy would no longer be held up.

3. I was told by an Italian Newspaper man that a secret notice had been sent by the Minister for the "Pubblica Istruzione" to all schools that schedules would be made out for closing schools in March; this, I hear, was in anticipation of war.

4. The new German Ambassador, Von Bülow, only escaped bodily harm by prompt arrival of troops, upon his return from the Quirinal where he had presented his credentials. It happened that just that morning a crowd had gathered to commemorate the anniversary of the death of the Italian patriot Oberdan whom the Austrians had put to death some thirtyfive years ago. Of course, the crowd took advantage of the opportunity so offered to demonstrate its ill feeling against Germany, at present, an Austrian ally.

5. In order to meet the requirements of the Army and Navy a bond issue of One Billion Lire was made by the Italian Government. The entire issue was taken by the Italian banks without any hesitation at a price to pay roughly 4.63%. The ease with which this issue was taken by the banks shows how firmly the financial interests of the country will uphold the Government in

2.

its military preparations. I hear now that another billion is required, and that there will probably be another bond issue made which will be at the disposal of the people.

6. A large force of Italian blue jackets were landed a few days ago at Vallona - the excuse being an internal rebellion movement in Albania. The newspapers now announce that the 10th Regiment of "Bersaglieri" have been ordered to Vallona. The first landing of sailors was upheld by Austria, but now the papers state that the increase of the military at Vallona is not entirely approved.

7. Attached herewith is a translation of the newspaper article mentioned in paragraph 2.

Need not be returned.

512

27

WEEKLY POLITICAL SUMMARY.

The Festival of Peace during the War - Sympathy and Devotedness - The War Situation - Joffre's new Offensive - The French Chamber's Session - The "Newborn" Europe - Regeneration out of its own Force.

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE
RECEIVED
FEB 23 1915

By Paul Michaelis.

Translated from Berliner-Tageblatt of Sunday, 27 December, 1914.

The Christmas festival has been observed by the German people this time under quite unusual conditions. Forty-three years consecutively the doors of the German temple of Janus could be left closed. That is an interval of uninterrupted peace of which no other Great Power can boast, especially those Powers fighting against us. This unquestionable fact, better than words, refutes the claim of the French Premier Viviani that Germany had incessantly pursued the purpose to crush France and subjugate the world. If we had at any time held this claim before our eyes, then one might calmly say that a whole series of favorable opportunities had been let pass. But we wished neither a measuring of power, nor a war of prevention; and so we forebore until the moment when the enemy forcibly thrust weapons into our hands. Up to then we embraced the Christmas message, "Peace on earth," not with eternal regard for foreign feeling, but on the contrary because the desire for peace finds adequate response in German sentiment. Its opposite is plainly the "furor teutonicus", dreaded by the Romans, two thousand years ago, as it has again disclosed itself this time in the hour of peril.

And now the war has come, and the German people have taken their resolution upon the deductions drawn from the situation which was not desired by our side. One must admit that we have found ourselves to have relatively remarkable adaptability in the altered conditions. In the face of anxious vacillation there can be no discussion today. None also, the people at this festival time being in misery. The air and feeling of the people are no doubt a little more earnest than usual. One would never wish it otherwise. For as the undertone of the festival realizing one is conscious of the grief of the parents, the widows, and the orphans of the alas! all too numerous sons of the people who have found a hero's death in hostile lands; of the pangs of the prisoners and interned who this year have been deprived of any Christmas radiance; of the groans of the wounded in hospital, who can only slowly be restored again to the desire to live. Yes, we acknowledge freely that our sympathy goes out also to the afflictions of our present enemies, because we know only too well that with the few culpable ones there must also be an unhappily large number of blameless to suffer. And still the candles have burned on the Christmas trees this time, and this time almighty provident love has not tired of spreading joy in all places. One may even say that there has been even more freehanded giving than usual, that special devotion to our troops in the field has been a brilliant feature. Notwithstanding, the numbers of the needy have been greater this time than in previous years. Altogether, this war-time Christmas was celebrated among the German people in the spirit of the disclaiming of peace. And with all determination to hold out in the fight until a happy ending, never perhaps has the conviction been

so lively that war, as a relapse into man's primitive state, must be overcome in favor of an enduring peace among all people.

For the present we must clearly reckon with the existing and un-escapable war situation. Now, as before, it requires every exertion in order to hold out with honor. In the East the enemy is beaten, but still for a long while yet not destroyed. Now, as hitherto, even though the enemy has been weakened in morale and battered in murderous fights, our troops in Poland are surpassed in numbers, and will find only in the smallest degree opportunity for a quiet festival. In the West, the enemy allied against us look upon the Christmas time as favorable for a new offensive. It must have been somewhat painful to the French Commander-in-Chief, Joffre, that our superior army command drew wide attention to his anxiously guarded army order of the 17th of December. From that it was evident that, according to Joffre's opinion, the hour for attack had struck, and that the French troops could be given the definite instructions now at last to succeed. So far as the matter can yet be examined, however, this attempted offensive has earned for our enemies not much more than bloody heads. Everywhere that they undertook to act according to the instructions of their leader, their attacks were thrown back with heavy losses for the enemy. One is surely not wrong in the assumption that the breaking down of the enemy's attacks will be followed on the German side with better results in a general counter-attack.

Whether Joffre believed in his own mind that the hour was come or whether he made only an appearance of an offensive, because he was pressed to it by his government, who can say? So much is certain, that the French government must have wished for a military success at this moment to an extraordinary degree. On the 22nd of December the French Chamber came together again in Paris, in order to put its sanction upon the milliards which have been long since expended and to dispose of the most necessary other problems of the war. But the less the French government could make a show of accomplishment, the more presumptuous it appeared in its political requirements. It is no small program which M. Viviani unfolded in the proclamation of the government at which he read. Not merely will he weld on the "captured" provinces to France again and re-establish Belgium in her independence, but he will also "break down the Prussian Militarism". One must admit that this task is somewhat extensive for the government of a country in which a considerable part has already been occupied by the German army.

It is quite true that prosperity does not come to us from this side. We know only too well that a grown people can only take care of its own destiny. In this year there is nothing of self-satisfaction to be detected among the German people. Even if the moment be not appropriate during the war to shape interior conditions anew in the interest of progressive development, still the idea has become common property that the extraordinary exertions for carrying on the war must find their corresponding expression in the regeneration of interior politics. No one deceives himself in thinking that, to use the words of the Chancellor, there has been much "trouble and waste" among us which must be swept away. If a bitter drop should flow into the cup of festal joy, it is the thought that some authorities do not yet feel the great tendency of the times, that for example, the Evangelical Superior Church Council seeks to continue farther into the future the ominous educational law, one of the worst excrescences of an intolerant past. The word of the Kaiser: "I know not parties, I know only Germans", was meant not only for future freedom in the political field, it means also free life in the scientific, artistic, and religious spheres. Out of the present, marked by firmness and resolution, we gaze towards the next Christmas time, in the hope that we will have besetwed upon the free German people an honorable, lasting peace.

DUPLICATE

Nation.....Turkey.

Port.....Constantinople.

Report from U. S. S. SCORPION.

Date of Report.....December 28, 1914.

1. From a reliable, but non-military authority, I have the following in regard to the guns in the batteries of the Dardanelles. For the sources of his information I cannot vouch, but his investigations extended over considerable time. The batteries as here given existed prior to the entrance of Turkey into the European war, and I have no details as to the changes or strengthening of the batteries since that time, and this list may lack some of the guns brought here by the Germans.

2. In this table the following letters are used: l, long; s, short; H, Nordenfeldt; K, Krupp, and the sizes are in centimetres.

Coast of Europe.

- Ertegrul....Two 24 - K, l.
- Seddul Bahr....Two 28 - K; two 26 - K; two 24 - K; two 15 - K; short and old.
- Medjidieh....Two 24, two 24 - K; seven 15 - K; (two 28 - K, s; four 24 - K, l)
- Hamidieh....Six 24 - K; one 15 - K, l.
- Hamazieh....One 26 - K; two 24 - K.
- Dermaburnu....Four 24 - K; two 15 - K; four 15 - K.
- Yeldiz....Six 21 - H; two 15 - K, s; two 45 - H.
- Palax Baba) Two 15 - K.
- Koutcha Sou) Two 45 - K; two 15, made in Constantinople.
- Cham Borneu....Two 15 - K;
- Khalla Lodos....Two 44 - H.
- Poyras....Two 44
- Chakil....Two 15 - K, s.
- Bekali Tabia....Two 15 - s.

Coast of Asia.

- Orchanieh....Two 24 - K, l.
- Kum Kale.....Three 28 - K. two 26; two 24 - s. two 15 - K, l.
- Dardanus.....Two 15 - K.
- Hamidieh....Two 35 - K, l. seven 24 - K, l.
- Tchimenlik...One 35 - K, l. one 35 - K, s. One 24 - s/ One 21 - K.
- Sari Coulide...Four 8 - H.
- Boulair.....One 8 - H.
- Sandjak Direki, Cara Couletmdu....Six - 15-K.
- Medjidieh....Two 28-K, s; three 26-K, s; three 24-K, s; one 21-s; five 15-l.
- Nagara.....One 26; six 24-K, l; two 15-K, l.
- Nagara Abydas....Two 15-s.
- Malteesi.....Two 15-s.

3. I believe that by far the greater part of these guns are old. Men who have lived at the Dardanelles, and know the conditions there, believe that the Dardanelles can be forced. Talaat Bey, Minister of Interior, also now ad interim Minister of War, Minister of Marine, Minister of Finance, acknowledged the other day, that the Allied Fleet could come in if they were willing to lose a few ships.

4. On December 26, I had a report that additional preparations for defense were being made along the Marмара seaboard line.

5. On the afternoon of December 21, the CORBEN, MEDJIDIEH, and HAMIDIEH went into the Black Sea conveying a large transport filled with troops. The HAMIDIEH returned that evening, but left again on December 24. The MEDJIDIEH returned early in the afternoon of December 22. The BRUSLAU left on the afternoon of December 24. There were in the Black Sea then, on December 24, the CORBEN, BRUSLAU, and HAMIDIEH.

6. The Turks report a naval engagement on the 24th, which I translate as follows:-- "-----One of our units has met on December 24th a fleet of the enemy, composed of five battleships, two cruisers, ten torpedo boats, and three mine planters, that is seventeen Russians against one Ottoman. In spite of this superiority our ship has attacked the Russian fleet during the night, has bombarded successfully the battleship RUTISLAV, and has sunk two mine planters; the OIRO and the AMES. Two officers and thirty Russian sailors, composing a part of the crew of the vessels sunk, were saved and made prisoners. At the same time another part of our

Nation.....Turkey.

Port.....Constantinople.

Report from U.S.S. SCORPION.

Date of Report.....December 28, 1914.

fleet bombarded successfully the city of Batum. The morning of December 25th., two of our vessels wished to force the above mentioned Russian fleet to fight again in spite of their superiority, but the Russian fleet composed of fifteen units, preferred to run away to Sevastopol'.

7. The above account I do not believe, but I give it until I can find something authoritative, It is also a good illustration of the usual exaggerated and untrue news we receive here of the war.

8. The GOEBER returned on December 26th., but the HAMIDIEN and BRESLAU are still out. I have an unconfirmed rumor that the BRESLAU has been sunk, but have no good authority for it. Later - the BRESLAU has not been sunk.

9. The Germans are getting pretty sick of things here, as they do not entirely approve of the way the Turks are running the war. There are many reports of a growing feeling of the Turks against the Germans. This I believe due to a variety of causes, among which can be stated that the Turks now feel that they were forced into this war against their will by the Germans and the Germanophile Turks, that there is a friction and jealousy in command and position, and the enlisted ranks of the Turks do not relish the treatment they have received at the hands of the German officers and others. On the ships the Turkish sailors are not on the same footing as the German sailors, for instance, in coaling ship on some, but probably not on all, of the ships, the Germans are not required to coal ship.

10. The Turkish Military Governor of the Bosphorus is Djevad Pasha, but there is also stationed there a German Vice-Admiral, Mertens by name, who is subordinate to the Governor, but whom I believe has more or less active control of the defenses. Their relations are formal and the authority of the Admiral is not definite. The Turks try to give the impression that the Germans, in administrative capacities, are still only in the position of advisers.

11... Turkish victories in the Caucasus are being reported daily, but I do not believe them to be true. In fact I believe, from indications among Turkish officials, and the general feeling and conversation here, that the Turks are losing considerably in that direction.

12. On December 27th., I had a report from two different and independent sources, that the Russian Army had surrounded the Turkish 9th. Division on the morning of the preceding day, at a short distance from Trebizend, as the Turks were advancing under the protection of guns from their men of war. Many Turks were killed and wounded, and the German officer in command of the division was taken prisoner. Coming from either of the sources mentioned I would not have put any faith in the report, but coming from independent sources, I am inclined to give it some credence.

13. As I have reported before, it is very difficult to obtain accurate information. The Turkish officials are most suspicious, all foreigners are watched more or less, and the system of spies is said to rival the former times of Abdul Hamid. In consequence I have to be very careful especially on account of curiality, and cannot obtain information or send reports to the extent that I would like to.

S. M. Stanley, Jr.

page 2.

SUBJECT

From..... No..... Date

Replying to O. N. I. No..... Date.....

with thankful jubilation in the army, where the Archduke enjoys the highest confidence and respect."

It has been rumored in Vienna that 50,000 men and immense quantity of supplies and other war material had been lost in Serbia, and that the retreat was a panic stricken flight. Since the publication of this communiqué I heard an employé of the War Ministry state at a social gathering that he did not believe that the losses had amounted to more than 25,000 men.

After the failure of the offensive against Serbia in August and the disastrous results of the recent offensive there is great depression at Vienna, although there is no apparent hopelessness as to the final issue of the war.

Stephen V. Behan

Need not be returned.
JAN 27 1915
RECEIVED
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR
WASHINGTON, D. C.

Subject Dissolution of Diet.

✓
S12
.28 (3)

From W. No. 94. Date December 28, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. ~~XXXXXXXX~~ Date ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~

On December 25 the Government was defeated on certain amendments to the budget proposed by the Opposition and the Diet was dissolved before the budget came to a vote.

The principal amendments on which the Government was defeated related to postponement of army increase for one year, and to certain financial matters. While the army increase as proposed by the cabinet was defeated by a majority of sixty-five, the naval budget as proposed was carried by a majority of seven. This would seem to indicate a majority of seventy-two in the Diet as to the southward expansion idea over the westward expansion idea. (See No. 46 of January 26, 1914, page 6, par. 2, noting changes that have occurred in the situation since that was written.)

The army increase seems to have been made merely the pretext for turning out the present cabinet if possible, and whatever may be the result of the general election on March 25 it is probable that the army increase will be authorized in the course of the next year or two. The military idea is not on the wane in Japan, despite news despatches to the contrary.

Need not be returned.

FEB 20 1915

RECEIVED

OFFICE OF NAVAL INTELLIGENCE

5 17

SUBJECT :- Naval Operations off Tsingtao by Japanese
Fleet.

From W No. 95 Date December 28, 1914. 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date _____, 191

The following has been collected from absolutely reliable but confidential sources.

On August 23, when Japan declared war against Germany, a British naval force consisting of the B.S. Triumph and several small gun boats were off Tsingtao where they had been since August 8 or 9. This force withdrew on the evening of August 27, and there was no hostile force off Tsingtao until August 26, when the Japanese second squadron arrived under command of Vice Admiral S. Kato. This hiatus was probably due to a misunderstanding between the English and Japanese forces, as it was supposed that the latter would take over the blockade on the afternoon of the day that war was declared.

It is probable that no harm came from this hiatus, though the English commanding officer, says, he is quite sure the Emden was in Tsingtao when he withdrew, and she was not there when the Japanese made their first aeroplane reconnaissance. However, the Emden was seen by the Tamba Maru near the Philippines on August 16, and on September 26, a sailor on the Emden stated to a sailor of a captured British steamer that they had then been at sea just fifty days, which would make her date of departure August 7, just prior to the arrival of the British force off Tsingtao.

On August 26, the second Japanese squadron arrived off Tsingtao and a formal blockade of the entire German leased territory of Kaio Chow was proclaimed from August 27.

The blockading force was organized as follows:-

2nd Division

Sub Division 1

Suwo	B.S. (Flag) of Commander-in-Chief, Vice Admiral S. Kato.)
Iwami	B.S.
Tango	B.S.

Sub Division 2

Okinoshima	B.S.
Mishima	B.S.

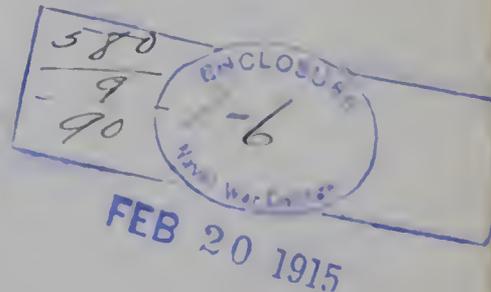
4th Division

Iwate	Cr. (Flag of Vice Admiral Tochinai)
Yakumo	Cr.
Tokiwa	Cr.

6th Division.

Sub. Division 1

Chitose	Light Cruiser (Flag of Rear Admiral Kamimura)
Akitsushima	" "
Chiyoda	" "



SUBJECT :-

From W No. 95 Date Dec. 28, 1914. 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date 191

Sub Division 2

Mogami Despatch Vessel
Yodo " "

Sub Division 3

Sago G.B.
Uji " "

Torpedo Division

Tone Light Cr. (Flag of Rear Admiral Okada)

1st Squadron.

2nd Squadron

9th flotilla
17th "

5th flotilla
12th "

Depot ship Kumano Maru.

Aeroplane Division.

Wakamiya Maru
Four aeroplanes.

Special Service Division.

Takachiyo
Matsuye
Kwantō Maru

Old Cr (Sunk October 18.)
Surveying ship
Repair ship

Mine Sweeping Squadron.

1st Division

Sub Division 1.

Kasumi Maru
Fumitsuki Maru

Sub Division 2.

Satsuki Maru
Sasanami Maru

All old
destroyers.

Sub Division 3.

Shikinami Maru
Makigumo Maru

2nd Division.

Sub Division 1

Riuku Maru
Nagato Maru No. 2
" " No. 6 (sunk by accident September 6 and replaced by
Koyo Maru (sunk by mine October 1).

Sub Division 2

Nagato Maru No. 8
" " No. 5

Sub Division 3

Nishimura Maru No. 3
Nagato Maru No. 3 (sunk by mine September 30)

Hospital ship

Yawata Maru

British Force.

Triumph B.S.
Usk P.D.
Delta Hospital ship.

It will be seen from the above that the Japanese had only old ships of little military value, as they realized the danger from mines, and knew no relief could be afforded Tsingtao by the Germans.

The advance base of the Japanese was located at Hakko-ho on the Korean coast, which, except for its distance from Tsingtao, about 700 miles, served very well. It is a good safe harbor. A special cable was laid to Japan and the mooring buoy for the ship of the S.Q.P. was connected by telephone with the cable station, which was on a small island in the harbor.

After Lau Shan Bay, near Tsingtao, had been cleared of mines and seized, this was used more than Hakko-ho as a base.

The plan of the blockade was as shown on sketch marked "A".

The inner patrol line extended from C (Taikung tau) west to the coast and north to the coast. Each part of this line was covered by a flotilla of four destroyers steaming back and forth in company. This was kept up night and day. Between C and E, and about five miles from C, the Tone (flotilla flagship) and other light cruisers were stationed by day, and a few miles further out by night.

Battleships and cruisers were stationed by day between A and E, and between E and Cape Yatan as indicated, and one in the cleared area approaching Lau Shan Bay. By night they stood out along their respective trunk lines at seven knots, turning in time to reach their day stations at daylight.

E (Chalien tau) was used as a form of base for the ships on active blockade, coaling being carried on under the lee of E.

After Lau Shan Harbor was occupied, light cruisers patrolled by night the line C - E, and two destroyers covered the approach to the harbor.

The Kwantō Maru and other auxiliaries usually anchored off Lau Shan Harbor at night.

After the Takachino was sunk by torpedo the battleships and cruisers steamed out at twelve knots, returning by daylight. Until this time, also, there was but little semblance of order

in anchoring ships in Lau Shan Harbor. Transports anchored where they blanketed the fire seaward of men of war, and, while the men of war were darkened and kept men at the guns, the transports were ablaze with light. Battleships never got out torpedo nets. This was all changed after the escape of S-90 and the destruction of the Takachiko.

The interesting events of the operations off Tsingtao in chronological order were as follows:-

Aug. 27. Blockade proclaimed.

29. Takachiko cut cables Tsingtao - Shanghai and Tsingtao-Chefoo.

31. Destroyers Shirayuki and Matsukazi collided at night on blockade. Both damaged and withdrawn, one to Sasebo, the other to Port Arthur.

Destroyer Shirotaya ran aground on Lien tau at night and abandoned on account of shell fire from shore batteries.

Sept. 1. Destroyers located mines awash at low water between A and B (Blockade plan). The attempt to destroy these mines was abandoned on account of fire from shore batteries. Range about 12,000 yards.

Sept. 2. Troops landed at Lun kau.

Sept. 6. Aeroplane reported that the ships in the commercial harbor of Tsingtao were

Kaiserin Elizabeth	Austrian Cr.
S-90 and Taku	German I.D.s
Illis, Jaguar, Cormoran	" " C.B.s
3 auxiliary cruisers	
and in the boat harbor	
2 small gunboats.	

Sept. 7. One mine sweeping trawler struck a rock in Lau Shan Bay and sunk.

Sept. 9. Iwate while hoisting steam cutter in Lau Shan Bay, carried away after fall and a moment later forward fall. Boat fell on 6" gun and sank immediately. Two firemen and one seaman missing.

10. In broad daylight a mine sweeping destroyer ran aground while leaving Lau Shan Bay.

15. Several destroyers bombarded a small shore battery on Lau Shan Harbor.

Several Chinese junks captured with provisions for Tsingtao. Cargoes confiscated. Junks released and warned.

17. Fourteen army transports reached Lau Shan Bay.

18. Several men of war made a demonstration, as for landing and bombarding slowly at Lau Shan Harbor. Real landing, covered by other men of war, began in Lau Shan Bay. A naval force of four companies, each 120 men, with four machine guns and two field guns, landed first, unopposed. This force covered army landing and was then reembarked.

- Sept. 23. British force from Tientsin and Wei hai wei landed, 970 troops, 240 Chinese coolies, 98 wagons and 200 mules. By this time the Japanese had built three good landing piers, had erected radio and signal stations and were building a light railway to Tsino at an average rate of about five miles per day.
28. To aid army operations the Suwo, Iwami, Tango and Triumph bombarded Iltis Hill, steaming in formations, made two runs. Firing first run from 12,000 to 14,700 yards. Second run 11,400 to 15,000 yards. Began firing about 6:30 A.M., and on account of poor light the result on the first run could not be estimated. On second run firing seemed very good.
- On the second run the battery on Hui-chuen Point replied and fired about ten salvos at ranges from 12,200 to 15,700 yards. The Suwo was straddled by two salvos, but was not hit.
- While bombardment was in progress two men of war took possession of Lau Shan Harbor unopposed. Captured two 75 field guns, which had been made unserviceable and some ammunition which had been buried.
- A signal station was erected on Lau Shan Harbor and small boats began to sweep the harbor for mines.
30. Wakameya Maru (Aeroplane depot ship) struck a mine off Lau Shan Harbor, and was beached. A hole about 12' x 15' was made below water and one man was killed. No damage to aeroplanes on board.
- A mine-sweeping trawler struck a mine off Lau Shan Harbor and sank in about ten minutes. Three men missing.
- Oct. 1. A mine-sweeping trawler struck a mine off Lau Shan Harbor and sank. Four men missing.
- Oct. 2. The fourth division under command of Vice Admiral Tochinai was transferred to the first fleet and left for Sasebo.
- Naval Brigade with 477 guns started for the front to operate with the army.
- Oct. 6. Suwo and Triumph bombarded Iltis Hill for a few rounds from a range of about 16,400 yards. All shots fell short by several thousand yards.
- Oct. 8. Wakameya Maru repaired and in service again, after being under repair only eight days.
- Oct. 10. Suwo bombarded Iltis Hill.
14. Suwo, Tango and Triumph bombarded. Suwo was given a list of about 3° to port to increase the angle at which she could fire the starboard battery.
- Suwo fired at Fort "A" from a distance of 17,500 yards, about 1,000 yards outside the range of the guns in Fort "A".
- Tango fired at Iltis Hill. She was under fire from Fort "A" for a while but was not hit.
- Triumph also fired at Iltis Hill. Fort "A" replied and the first shot hit just under main mast head and exploded. Range about 14,800 yards. The explosion killed or wounded all the occupants of the lower main top, (secondary control station); cut all communication from the top, and put the radio service out of commission. A large hole was made in the mast, the

top-cover was wrecked, stays and rigging were cut and the mast was made unsafe for occupancy. Fragments of shell were found on the fore bridge and the fore-castle.

As the Triumph steamed out of range another shell burst about 70 yards astern.

- Oct. 17. Much damage done in Lau Shan Bay by a gale. All piers except two wrecked, 150 small boats and sampans wrecked and about 25 men drowned. One of the piers left intact was a pontoon pier about 150 yards long built at Port Arthur in sections. Most of the landing was done on this pier.
- Oct. 18. Takachiho sunk by S-90 (see report No. 89 of Nov. 27, 1914). The navy did not know which way or where S-90 went. Asked army if S-90 was still in the harbor. Army first replied "yes" then "no". British army expedition from Tientsin held up until S-90 could be located, and the outer patrol withdrawn to a greater distance from Tsingtao. Much uneasiness felt by the navy.
- Oct. 19. Several destroyers sent to search for S-90. At 8:00 P.M. one reported having sighted her near Taitung tan. Much anxiety in the fleet.
- Oct. 20. At 11:00 A.M. a destroyer located the wreck of S-90 ashore and blown up at Tower Point about 50 miles southwest of Tsingtao.
- Oct. 22. British landed a force of 450 sikhs.
- Oct. 25. Iwami bombarded.
- Oct. 26. Suwo bombarded.
- Oct. 27. Tango and Okinoshima bombarded.
- Oct. 28. Same.
- Oct. 29. Four ships bombarded, firing in all about 200 rounds.
- Oct. 30. Bombarded again. All ships listed from 3° to 5° so they could bombard from outside the range of the shore batteries.
- Oct. 31. General attack on German position by the army. Navy bombarded.
- Nov. 1. Continuous bombardment by navy and army.
- Nov. 7. Army occupied first line of German defences almost without opposition. Tsingtao capitulated after a siege of about ten weeks. The resistance of the Germans was not very determined at any time. The Japanese never forced matters as they wished to keep down casualties as much as possible.

When the Japanese entered the city, good order was maintained and there was no looting.

The total number of rounds fired by the navy during the siege from 7"5 to 12" was about 1125.

The casualties on the side of Japan and England were:

Japanese Navy		killed	wounded
Officers		27	3
Men		281	66
English Navy			
Officers		0	1
Men		1	1
Total Navy		<u>305</u>	<u>71</u>
Japanese Army			
Officers		14	35
Men		327	1316
British Army			
Officers		0	2
Men		13	55
Total Army		<u>554</u>	<u>1408</u>
" Navy		<u>305</u>	<u>71</u>
" casualties		<u>659</u>	<u>1479</u>

The German casualties are not known. The force that surrendered numbered about 4300.

SUBJECT Mines and mine sweeping off Tsingtao.

S 12
27
(1)

From W No. 96 Date December 29, 1914. 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. _____ Date _____ 191

Before Japan declared war with Germany the report was current in Tokyo that the Germans were engaged in extensive mining operations off Tsingtao, and the Japanese navy anticipated much trouble from mines. No ships of any particular military value were included in the force sent to blockade Tsingtao.

The Japanese Mine-sweeping Flotilla consisted of six obsolete destroyers fitted for sweeping, and six ordinary steam trawlers with the Riuku Maru as leader. The latter did not sweep but simply directed the work.

The first object of the Japanese was to clear a passage into Lau Shan Bay, but the sweeping of the entire bay was not undertaken until the blockade had been in force for nearly a month. A few mines were removed on September 26 off Lau Shan Harbor, but four days later near the same place the Wakamiya Maru (aeroplane depot ship) hit a mine and had to be beached, and again on the next day a steam trawler was sunk in the same vicinity.

On October 2 small boats located and exploded five or six mines in the Harbor of Lau Shan.

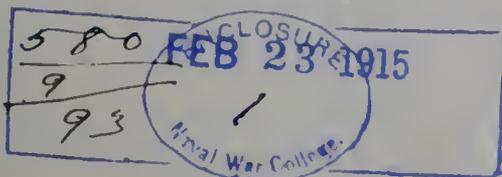
About this time the systematic sweeping of the waters near the coast to the westward of Steep Island was begun and carried out as per sketch attached marked "B".

The German mines were electro-mechanical, had five horns and each was charged with about 180 pounds of gun cotton. They were not innocuous after their mooring had been parted.

When the S-90 was located ashore by a Japanese destroyer, a plan of the German mine field was found on board. At first the Japanese were inclined to have confidence in this plan, but subsequently decided that the plan must have been left behind by design. After the surrender a plan of the mine-field west of Steep Island was furnished the Japanese by the Germans. Then it was found that the plan found on the S-90 was correct except that all mines at the entrance of Kiao Chow Bay had been left off. These mines at the entrance were planted only 8 or 10 feet under water at half tide, probably as a defense against destroyers.

A sketch of the German mine field is attached marked "C".

NOTE.- Sketches filed in O.N.I.- Register No.4919.



Rec'd not be returned.

DEC 29 1914
RECORDED
INDEXED
5 12
.79
(2)

SUBJECT DEFENSES OF PARIS.

From Y No. 195 Date December 29, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date

1. It is a topic of current conversation in Paris that, when the German armies were nearest Paris, the French Ministry took a vote, which was lost by one, to declare Paris an open city and to make no defense whatever of it. It is notorious that at that time Paris was very imperfectly defended and would probably have fallen without much resistance. The defenses since, under General Gallieni, have been much improved. Extensive entrenchments have been made and many naval guns of large caliber have been mounted on the outline of defenses. However, even to this day the defenses are not entirely completed.

Need not be returned.

NOV 13 1914
RECEIVED
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY

SUBJECT LOSS OF TWO FRENCH BATTLESHIPS.

From Y *No.* 196 *Date* December 29, 1914.

512
29
(3)

Replying to O. N. I. No. *Date*

1. In conversation with a French lady at dinner, I was informed that in September the French lost two battleships in the Mediterranean. She stated that her source of information was the present chef de cabinet of the ministry of marine, Captain Salaun. I was unable to get any further details and I heard nothing else to substantiate this.

512
29
(4)

Keep not be returned

ENGLISH AERIAL ATTACK ON CUSHAVEN.

Translation: HAMBURGER NACHRICHTEN, December 29, 1914.

The English attack against the German coast, in which they are reported to have lost four flying machines and a flyer, was, according to their report, partly successful. The announcement of the British Admiralty is as follows:

On December 25th, German warships which lay in the vicinity of Cushaven were attacked by seven aeroplanes (?) of the Navy. The battle commenced at day light and took place off the coast of Helgoland. The aeroplanes were accompanied by light cruisers, torpedo-boats and submarines. As soon as the Germans saw the English men-of-war off Helgoland, they undertook a counter-attack with two Zeppelins, three or four flying machines and several submarines. The battle was fought in a modern way between the English cruisers and the German air-fleet. The submarines were unsuccessful in hitting us and the two Zeppelins were soon forced to retire owing to the fire of the guns on the "UNDAUNTED" and "ARETHUSA". The enemy's hydroaeroplanes dropped bombs in the vicinity of our ships but no English vessel was hit. (The German report states that two destroyers and one collier were hit.) The English squadron remained three hours in the vicinity of the German coast without a German warship coming out to engage it. Three of the seven English flyers were again taken on board with their flying machines. Three others were brought back later with the submarines. The machines of these latter ones were sunk. One flyer is missing. His machine was seen eight miles from Helgoland. What has happened to the flyer is not known. The damage which was caused by English bombs cannot be stated.

The "Times" states that the combination of flying machines, warships and submarines in the attack on the German coast and the Zeppelins, hydroaeroplanes and submarines on the German side, and the failure of the German warships to come out of the harbor give this action a great significance. "What the real result of our attack is no one knows", it says, "but it is more than evident that damage was caused. The moral effect is also to be considered." The "Times" is of the opinion that the German squadron will no longer feel safe in its harbor and behind its fortress. This article is evidently made to cover over the miserable failure of the English in this attack.

FEB 15 1915
RECEIVED
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF NAVAL AFFAIRS

SUBJECT Destroyer operations off Tsingtao.

512
30
①

From W No. 100 Date December 30, 1914. 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date , 191

According to perfectly reliable observations made during the Tsingtao blockade the Japanese destroyers showed a deplorable lack of sea experience on the part of the officers at the beginning, but improved as the siege progressed. There seemed a decided absence of dash. Destroyers always used speed cones and lights even when cruising alone.

The destroyers on the inner patrol had very hard work, and one division of four boats for each part of the line seemed hardly enough.

Two destroyers collided at night on patrol (in formation?) and one ran aground and was lost. These may have been merely natural incidents of the blockade, but a lack of sea training on the part of the officers was probably at least partially responsible.

One destroyer grounded in broad daylight while leaving Lau shan Harbor, apparently with no mitigating circumstances.

A destroyer reported the German destroyer S-90 off Tai kung tau, when as a matter of fact she was beached fifty miles away.

Destroyers generally were slow in obeying signals, and did not show the keenness necessary for successful destroyer work.

580
9
90
ENCLOSURE
7-7
Naval War College
FEB 20 1915

S 12
30

SUBJECT Coaling in the Japanese fleet during Kiao Chow
Blockade.

From W No. 101 Date December 30, 1914. 191

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date _____, 191

At the beginning of the blockade some ships were sent to the advance base at Hakko-ho, 300 miles away, for coal, but a certain amount of coaling of ships on active blockade was done under the lee of Cha lien tau. The swell was frequently heavy and the coaling difficult. When Lau Shan Harbor was occupied, coaling was done then.

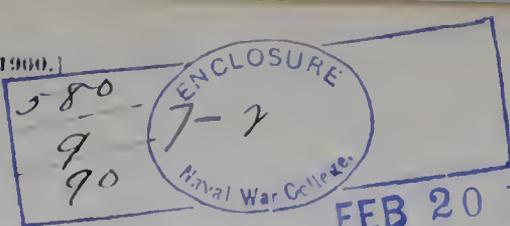
All coaling was from colliers loaded at Sasebo. All coal was in 100 pound bags, but all coaling was very slow according to our standards.

Colliers provided all hawsers and fenders, and coolies on the colliers hooked on the bags and worked the colliers winches.

Separate colliers were not supplied for destroyers, one destroyer at a time coaling from the off side of a collier. A destroyer could take about 40 tons per hour.

580	ENCLOSURE 7-1 Naval War College.
9	
90	

FEB 20 1915

Dec. 30, 1914.

SUBJECT Condition of German defences at Tsingtao

S 12

Need not be returned

.30

when surrendered.

From W No. 102 Date December 30, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date , 191

The condition of the various German defences at Tsingtao, as observed a few days subsequent to surrender, was as follows:-

Iltis Fort.

The North Battery mounted four 6-inch guns and the South Battery two 4-inch. None of these guns could fire seaward. One 6-inch and one 4-inch gun appeared to have been put out of commission by gun fire. The others were uninjured, though there were many shell marks around them. The position finders were located just south of South Battery.

Fort A.

Mounted two 9.2-inch guns and three 6-inch. The 9.2-inch guns were mounted on disappearing carriages, were protected by two-inch steel barbettes and had all-round fire. One 9.2-inch gun was effectively destroyed, apparently by the Germans, before surrender. The other one had been injured by a shell which passed through the barbette near the top.

The 6-inch guns were protected by 6-inch steel cupolas and were uninjured.

The position finders were all well sunk into the concrete of the fort with only the cupola hoods of 12-inch steel showing, having small apertures for observation. There were many shell marks, but little serious injury had been done.

Bismark Fort.

North Battery mounted two 9.2-inch guns and the South Battery four 9.2-inch howitzers. One gun in the North Battery was put out of commission by shell fire, but otherwise no serious damage had been done, though many hits had been made.

The four howitzers were splendidly located in a natural cup in the hill, each one besides being located in a separate cup of its own. These were all blown up and destroyed by the Germans prior to surrender.

Fort Yu Nui San ("C")

Mounted four 8.2-inch guns in barbettes. All destroyed by the Germans prior to surrender.

Guns from Kaiserin Elizabeth

Under Iltis Fort and north of it was mounted one 6-inch gun from the Kaiserin Elizabeth with good bomb-proof shelter. A gun platform for another was located near by, but the gun was found wrecked by gun fire while being transported to its position.

Redoubts.

Across the peninsula from Foo-shan-so to the pump station were five redoubts, constituting the first line of defense of the Germans. These redoubts were covered, to the front and at a distance of from 200 to 600 yards, by a high stone wall having in its rear a net work of wire entanglements and were themselves protected by further wire entanglements in their immediate front. The rear of the wall was whitewashed in order to clearly outline and make a good target of anyone who might scale the wall.

These redoubts were subjected to protracted bombardment and were thoroughly wrecked. In them were captured a very large number of rifles, cases of ammunition and twelve machine guns. No large guns were mounted.

Government offices.

Located near the center of the city. The building had been hit by a 12-inch naval shell that had tumbled. It thoroughly wrecked two rooms, but did not explode.

Commercial Harbor.

This is an excellent harbor. The Germans sank two merchant steamers across the entrance. Prior to surrender they also destroyed the 150-ton crane and blew up and destroyed the floating drydock. The Kaiserin Elizabeth and gun boats were also blown up and sunk and no signs of them were visible.

Attached are photographs taken a few days after the surrender.

Need not be returned.

SUBJECT MEASURES TAKEN TO CONCEAL IDENTITY OF SHIPS

IN BRITISH NAVY

S 12
.30
(4)

From Y(2) No. 200 Date December 30, 1914

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date

1. From personal observation I have found out that every means possible is taken to conceal the identity of any ship of whatsoever class in the British navy.

2. Names have been removed from the ships themselves, initials taken off ships' boats, crew without hat bands, etc.

3. In case of a boarding visit, even to their own merchant ships, care is taken that the merchant captain himself shall not know from what ship the visit has been made.

4. Similar precautions are taken with respect to radio messages.

5. In case the Navy Department should decide that this idea of secrecy concerning the identity of ships is to be the policy of the Navy in war, I suggest that provisions be made hereafter in all watch, quarter and stations bills to this effect.

SUBJECT APPEARANCE OF A BRITISH BATTLESHIP SQUADRON.

S 12
.30
(5)

From Y. (c.) No. 201 Date December 30, 1914.

Replying to O. N. I. No. Date

1. At 9.00 a.m. of December 16, 1914, while proceeding up the Thames, off Sheerness, an English battleship squadron passed close aboard, - distance 500 yards.
2. The ships were ready for action and evidently had been sent out to meet, if possible, the German cruiser squadron who was, at the time I met the English ships, bombarding Scarborough and Hartlepool.
3. The English squadron consisted of two LORD NELSONS, one KING EDWARD, and eight ships belonging to either the DUNCAN or LONDON class.
4. The squadron, in column, was preceded by five destroyers in fan-shaped formation, about two thousand yards ahead of main body. Midway between destroyers and the leading battleship were two light cruisers, about 4000 tons, in line, and close together.
5. The whole fleet was proceeding at about 15 knots.
6. Each battleship had one anti-aircraft gun mounted either on fore-castle or quarterdeck; there seemed to be no general rule for this.
7. At about 6 feet from fore-top masthead, on the fore-stay, each battleship flew a British "red" ensign. I was informed by a British merchant captain that this is flown as an identification signal, to prevent ships being fired at or torpedoed by their own ships, in case of a general action and mêlée. Each ship flew the white ensign from main masthead. I searched carefully to find an admiral's flag; and certain that none was flown.
8. Ships of the DUNCAN and LONDON class had no main-top-mast. Radio aerial led from fore-top mast head to head of main-mast.

9. Crews were evidently at "general-quarters," turrets-turning, fire control parties in tops, decks clear of men, etc.

10. I was impressed by the number of boats carried. Evidently the English navy does not follow our practice in this respect. It is difficult to tell, of course, about the battleships, boats being carried in nests amidships, - but after having closely observed numerous cruisers, I am sure that they, at least, carry the same number of boats as in peace times, and I am of the opinion that the battleships do likewise.

11. It was noticeable that bands around funnels, denoting divisions, squadrons, etc., had all been removed.

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE,
RECEIVED
FEB 11 1915

512
131
Need not be returned

The WAR on the SEA

Translated from Berliner-Tageblatt of Thursday, 31 December, 1914.

Five months have passed and the "great sea-fight" has not yet been fought! The German fleet twice threw down the gauntlet, by the attack on Yarmouth and by that upon Hartlepool. But the English fleet did not take it up. The chance was given for the battle then. If British squadrons had brought our cruisers to action, the High Sea Fleet would have hastened to render assistance. Why did not the English heavy fighting ships enter into the plan? Was the information service faulty, or has the Admiralty finally determined not to permit the battleship fleet to leave the sheltering harbors of Ireland to navigate the dangerous seas, in order to retain it as a trump in the hand at the conclusion of peace?

The wondering over the peculiar conduct of the war grows from week to week and month to month. If one depicts to oneself the happenings of the war on the sea hitherto, it is impossible to repress an ironic smile over the prophecies of naval strategists. Basic principles become questionable, and with many theoretic calculations are reduced in number, and the wholly unexpected we see actually come to pass. One consolation remains. In spite of the mighty triumph of technique the character of the man prevails. In the first line come the submarine and the torpedo. Frequently the principle of the "victory of superior numbers" shows itself to apply, the numerical superiority which on the sea appears in gun calibers and knots of speed. As in general, so in particular. In the battle off the Falkland Islands, the English 12 inch guns and the 28 knots speed of the English battle cruisers "INVINCIBLE" and "INFLEXIBLE" wore out the German 8 inch guns and the 22 knots of "GNEISENAU" and "SCHARNHORST". Of the duel between the "EMDEN" and the "SYDNEY" the English report tells a convincing tale: "At first three shots of the "EMDEN" hit, because we had incautiously gone too near. But with our 29 knots we rapidly took up the favorable fighting range, from which our 6-inch guns could outshoot the Germans, who had only 4-inch, without our incurring any risk. The "EMDEN" could not make any nearer approach because she ran only 24 knots."

The blockade of our coast by the superior enemy fleet would have been accepted as a matter of course earlier had people inclined to the view that on account of submarine and mine dangers it would be an excluded one, that is, that to the Southward the line Dover-Calais would be blocked, and to the Northward that between Scapa-Flow and Hange and. Neither the one nor the other now exists. As a matter of fact, it makes no practical difference, because our over-sea trade has ceased to exist. Before the attempt to defeat our sea-power the enemy accomplished what for him is the main thing, the destruction of German sea-trade and the blocking off of the coast. The favorite task of the stronger fleet hitherto has been to attain the mastery of the sea by a decisive battle against the weaker fleet. This problem has not yet to this day been fulfilled. Can one speak of a control of the sea by Great Britain? If it holds good to say, "I may lay claim to the mastery of an area when I am able to prevent any hostile operation in it," then, solely, by reason of the active operations of German cruisers on the English coast and by our submarine attacks the British control in the North Sea need not be recognized. But it must be added that such bold cruises have little and but little value may be claimed for them in regard to actual control of the sea. Their effect is to be looked for more in political considerations. Besides, it is not to be misunderstood that the

At modern weapons of sea warfare, submarines and mines, can bring control of the sea somewhat into question when it is attempted regardlessly in a restricted area like the North Sea, Channel, etc. Submarines even make an answer to the mine danger, as appears from the attack of German submarines in the Channel and from the English reports of the activity of the boats of the "D" class in Helgoland Bight, and recently from the report of the attack of "B 11" in the Dardanelles, which the "MESSIDIEH" was destroyed. "B 11" must have dived through seven lines of mines without incurring injury. For results which have been attained by our submarines and now also by the English submarine "B 11", there are prerequisites for crews, which are sparingly sown. One often hears: "Luck played a great part with U-9." Von Moltke said only the capable have luck," and in the work of La Bruyere "Les Caracteres de Theophraste" the sentence appears, "The general counts upon a lucky chance quite as little as the cleverest actor, but guards against it." One seeks to lure it away and appears almost to determine it." One makes a mistake if as the prerequisite for the success of our submarines the faithfulness to duty which the crews have demonstrated in the study and practice of their arduous service is valued equally high as the talent of the commander. For it is surely right to assume that a good naval officer need not for a long time be a successful submarine commander. In the latter, qualities are required which for a while loomed as "super-human." The most prominent must be the mastery of the nerves.

It was a great surprise when the submarine appeared as a commerce troyer. So far it is known that the steamers "GLITRA", "PRIMO", and "LACHITE" were destroyed by our submarines. When the English Admiral Jellicoe asserted last Spring, that the large fighting ships would be many times preferred on account of submarine risk to remain in protecting harbors, only a few of his comrades dared to take his side. Had he then said that submarines could be utilized in warfare upon commerce, the verdict would have been entirely against him. And now!

As regards the events in over-sea waters, there is much here to be learned. "Without points of support and coaling places cruisers become immobile after a few weeks. The modern development of communication facilities facilitates the timely warning of merchant ships and increases the facility of commerce destroying." These and similar guiding principles of the words of naval authorities are by the deeds of the "EMDEN" and "KARLSRUHE". By the employment of daring and well armed cruisers an enemy's trade can be injured for an indefinite period. Only through an unfortunate mischance did the "EMDEN" fall into the hands of the "DONEY". It is clear that with cruisers as with submarines, the personality of the commander together with that of the engineer, who must keep the machinery always ready for "maximum speed ahead," turns the scale. No seaman is prominent in so-called "smartness". That is proscribed in the Navy. For the naval officer the basic principle is, as the late Admiral Craddock, of the fight off the Chilean coast, said in his book "Whispers from the Fleet", "Never let your ship go faster than your brain". If we have submarine commanders who adhere to this rule we can be sure of still many a fine result.

L. Persius, Captain, retired.

